

CLA

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F174 0019 13

Did you know?

To meet all needs, your Operator's Manual is available in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Explore the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Apps". Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

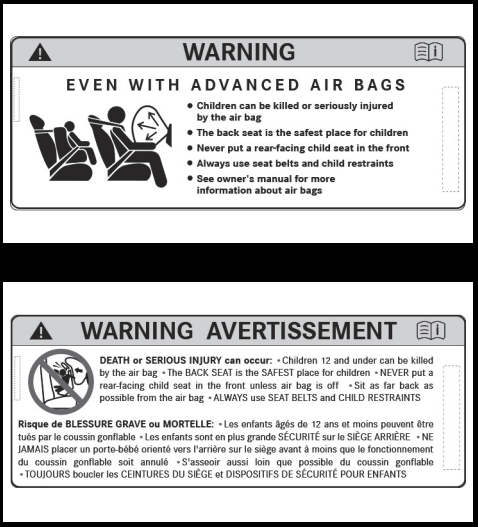
Digital – on the Internet
You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

Printed in the vehicle
Here you will find printed information on operating your vehicle. Depending on the country, additional printed information may be included.

Digital – as an app
The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from the common app stores.



Front passenger airbag warning



Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

A complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as a description of functions which may have been installed subsequently can be obtained in the Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system, provided that you have agreed to the update requests. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Maintenance Booklet country-dependent (USA only)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online via the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Disclaimer
The following PDF version of the Operator's Manual describes all models, as well as all standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Any deviations from your specific vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz is constantly adapting its vehicles in accordance with state-of-the-art developments. This also applies to changes in design and equipment. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Please note that if you download the PDF, the downloaded version may not be up-to-date. You should therefore read the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system, the brief overview, and any supplementary documents.

COPYRIGHT
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed or used on other websites.

F174 0019 13

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

- Symbols
- Quick start and tips
- At a glance
- Digital Operator's Manual
- General notes
- Occupant safety
- Children in the vehicle
- Opening and closing
- Seats and stowing
- Light and visibility
- Climate control
- Driving and parking
- Driver display
- MBUX multimedia system
- Maintenance and care
- Service information
- Breakdown assistance
- Wheels and tires
- Technical data
- Display messages and warning/indicator lamps
- Index

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

►	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display section on the driver display/central display
	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

Quick start and tips

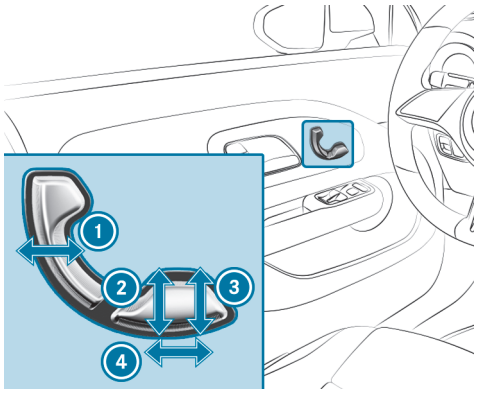
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
MULTIBEAM LED
Touch-sensitive controls
Wi-Fi hotspot
MBUX Voice Assistant
Driving assistance functions
Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz
AC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 2 oder 3)
DC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 4)
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
New multimedia system features
At the gas station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert knowledge

Seats

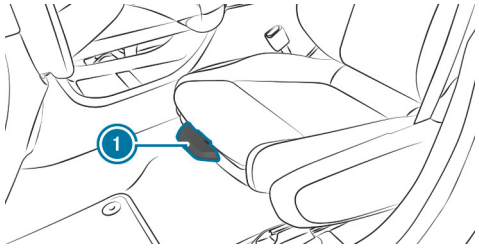
Adjusting the front seat

Adjusting the seats electrically



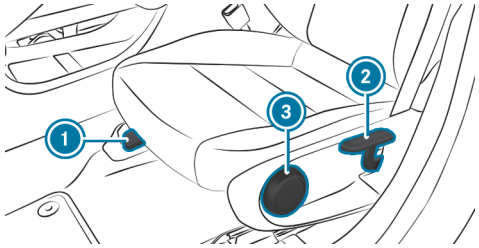
1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

► Save the settings with the memory function.



1. Seat cushion length

Adjusting the seat manually



1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat height
3. Seat backrest inclination

► Ensure that the seat is properly secured in position.

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- When children are traveling in the vehicle, always observe the following (→ page 134)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 135)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system (→ page 132)
- Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 142)
- Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 143)
- Securing a Top Tether belt (→ page 145)
- Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 146)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 138)
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 138)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 149)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 147)

MULTIBEAM LED

MULTIBEAM LED dynamic light functions

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving situation and provide advanced functions for improved illumination of the roadway.

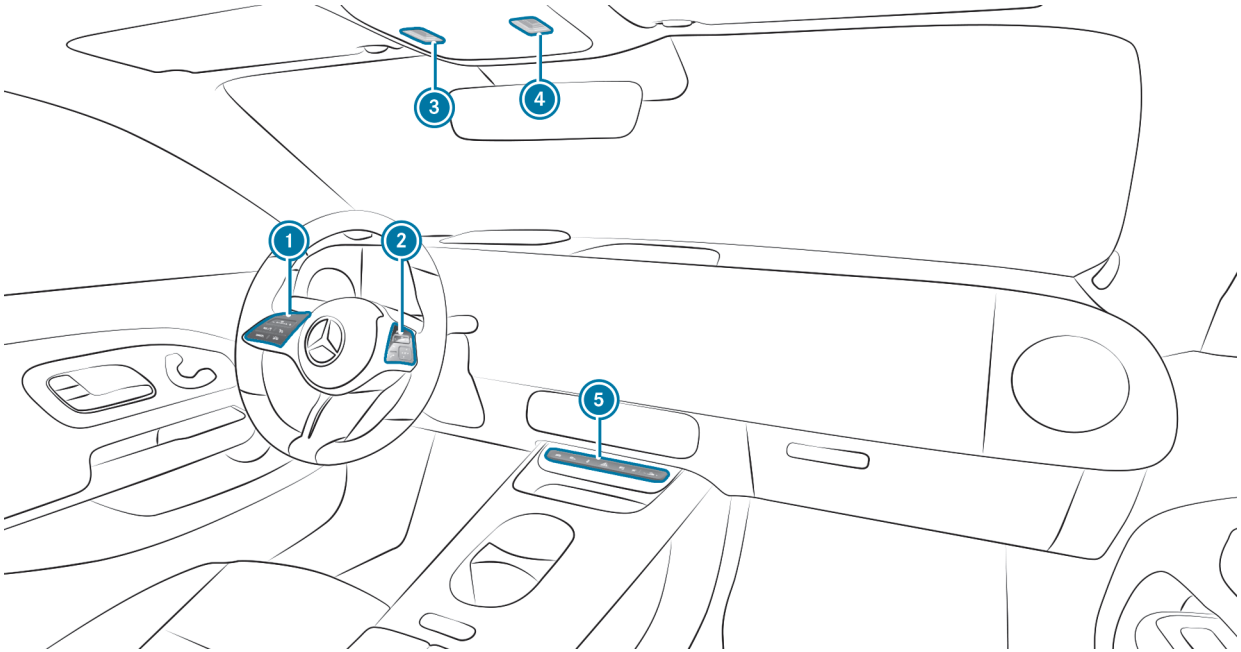
The functions will be active when the automatic driving lights are switched on.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Dynamic cornering light
- Cornering light

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive control elements



1 Control panel:
Driver assistance functions (driver display):
SET - SET + Control panel to increase/decrease speed
RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
Increases/decreases the specified distance

2 Control panel for driver display and MBUX multimedia system:
Switches the sound on/off
Adjusts the volume
Starts a call

3 Dims or switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

4 Dims or switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

5 Control panel:

DYNAMIC SELECT

Active Parking Assist

Switches the display on/off

Starts voice control

Switches the sound on/off

Adjusts the volume

► Refer to the information on touch-sensitive control elements (→ page 83).

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased tariff is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Using voice control

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, VOICE CONTROL CAN BE USED TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

Driving assistance functions

Driving assistance functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist driving, parking and maneuvering. The vehicle is therefore installed with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- **Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (⟶ page 310)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Speed limit function** (⟶ page 316)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Brake Assist** (⟶ page 327)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Traffic Sign Assist** (⟶ page 327)
- **Steering Assist** (⟶ page 320)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Emergency Stop function** (⟶ page 322)
- **Lane Change Assist** (⟶ page 324)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (⟶ page 335)
- **Lane-Keeping function** (⟶ page 338)
- **Reversing camera** (⟶ page 341)
- **360° camera** (⟶ page 343)
- **PARKTRONIC** (⟶ page 348)
- **Parking Assist** (⟶ page 351)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Drive away function**
- **Cross traffic function**
- **Close-range braking function** (⟶ page 357)

Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

Useful information on Digital Extras

Digital Extras are information and telematics services, as well as other digital content, products and services. These can be purely digital or control certain functionalities of the underlying hardware (together "Digital Extras").

Digital Extras for driver assistance systems that assist the driver when driving, parking and maneuvering can influence the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

Functions may be limited if a subscription for a Digital Extra has expired or the Digital Extra is not renewed.

Digital Extras that require a linked vehicle apply exclusively to the respective vehicle. Examples include Digital Extras for charging functions of the high-voltage battery or streaming.

Linked vehicle: you have a Mercedes me ID and have linked it to your Mercedes-Benz (⟶ page 20).

You have the option of activating and deactivating individual Digital Extras.

THE AVAILABLE DIGITAL EXTRAS DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions
- Vehicle equipment

We reserve the right to make changes to the available Digital Extras and their range of functions. The provisions of the terms of use for Digital Extras that you have concluded with the relevant provider apply.

SCOPE OF SERVICES AND ACCESS OPTIONS

The additional scope of services of the individual Digital Extras, the conditions of use, the availability and any further information can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extra in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE DIGITAL EXTRA, ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING USER ACCESSES MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle
- Mercedes-Benz App
- Online on the website https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/buy/digital-extras-overview.html

CONDITIONS OF USE
The Digital Extras are available in Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with an integrated communication module. Some of the Digital Extras require additional special equipment in the vehicle. Details and any other conditions of use can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extras in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

THE USE OF SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

- Permanent acceptance of the current terms of use for Digital Extras and the current terms of use for the Mercedes me ID
- Permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes me ID
- Consent to the saving and requesting of information necessary for activating some Digital Extras in the linked vehicle
- The activation of the Digital Extras, if applicable

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

IN ADDITION, THERE MAY BE FURTHER CONDITIONS OF USE OR LIMITATIONS OF USE FOR SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS, E.G.:

- Customer's own separate contract with a third-party provider (e.g. streaming, conclusion of a data contract via "comfort data volume", navigation functions)
- Activation of additional Digital Extras to ensure functionality
- Selected products from third-party providers (e.g. smartphone, smartwatch)

As an alternative to "comfort data volume", the customer's own data volume (e.g. mobile hotspot) must be used, depending on the generation of your multimedia system.

Information on personal data processed for the use of Digital Extras can be found in the data protection policy for Digital Extras. Connection of the communication module to the mobile phone network, including the emergency call system, depends on the respective network coverage and availability of the network providers.

CO-USERS
To allow other people access to the Digital Extras and the vehicle, you can invite and authorize other people as co-users in your user account. To use the Digital Extras as a co-user, these persons must also have a user account and confirm the activation by you online.

By being invited to co-use the vehicle, the co-user receives certain authorization to operate and use vehicle information or Digital Extras, e.g. to call up the vehicle status and start the stationary heater.

However, the purchase of Digital Extras, the activation and deactivation of Digital Extras, cancellations and the linking and unlinking of the vehicle remain reserved for you as the main user.

DATA PROTECTION AND DATA SECURITY
Information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras.

Onboarding

CREATING YOUR PERSONAL MERCEDES ME ID FOR REGISTRATION
The Mercedes me ID can be created in the Mercedes-Benz App or at https://mercedes.me.

The creation of the Mercedes me ID for registration is described using the Mercedes-Benz App as an example.

- ► Download the Mercedes-Benz App from the App Store.
- ► Enter the email address or mobile phone number.

ⓘ If the data in the Mercedes-Benz App is confirmed with Continue, the end user license agreement (EULA) and the data protection provisions are accepted.

- ► Select Continue.
- ► Enter your personal details and confirm the terms of use.

ⓘ Mandatory fields are marked with an *.

- ► Accept ☑ the Mercedes me ID terms of use.
- ► Select Create user account (register).
- ► **On the website:** enter a password.

ⓘ Observe the specified password requirements when entering the password.

- ► Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the email address or mobile phone number.
- ► Select Continue.

A message appears. You are now registered with your Mercedes me ID.

LINKING YOUR MERCEDES ME ID WITH YOUR MERCEDES-BENZ

THERE ARE THREE OPTIONS FOR LINKING THE USER ACCOUNT TO YOUR VEHICLE:

- with a QR code

  This option is available in a vehicle with MBUX multimedia system.

  You can create the link as the main user and co-user.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- with the vehicle identification number (VIN)

  You will find the VIN in your vehicle registration certificate or on your vehicle's door frame.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

- ► Select one of the options.

LINKING WITH A QR CODE

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The smartphone and the MBUX multimedia system have an active internet connection.

ⓘ Depending on the generation of the MBUX multimedia system, you will be notified of the link via QR code the first time you start the vehicle.

The function is not available in all countries.

- Start the MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle.
- Select [person] in the status line.
- Select ⊕ Add User.
  A QR code is loaded.
- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.
- Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  If the scan was successful, the Vehicle recognized message appears. The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.
- Select Next.
- Give consent for Digital Extras ☑.
- Accept the terms of use for Digital Extras ☑.

IF DESIRED, ACCEPT FURTHER OPTIONS:

- Product improvement
- Product improvement (language)
- Product improvement (maps)
- Product improvement (image data)

- **Optional:** to prevent unauthorized persons from using critical functions in the Mercedes-Benz App, you should choose a Mercedes me PIN.
- Select Save.
- Select Continue.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ADDING A CO-USER VIA QR CODE

- **Main user:** select [person] in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  The profile page appears.
- Select Manage users.
- **Main user:** select Add user.
- **Co-user:** scan the displayed QR code with the smartphone's camera function.

A co-user can request the link from the main user. The latter then issues the authorization.

LINKING WITH THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

REQUIREMENTS:

- The MBUX multimedia system requires an active internet connection to receive the verification code.

The function is not available in all countries.

- ► Select Vehicle identification number in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ► Select Add vehicle.
- ► Select Link via vehicle identification number.
- ► Enter the vehicle identification number.
- ► Select Start link.

  A notification with a verification code is sent to the MBUX multimedia system.
- ► Enter the verification code and select Confirm.

  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS FROM MERCEDES-BENZ

As soon as you have taken possession of the vehicle and successfully linked it to your Mercedes me ID, you can select the Digital Extras you wish to activate.

- ► Select the vehicle in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ► Select Manage services.
- ► Select Activate services.
- ► Select Activate all services or Activate services individually.

  The activation process can take a few minutes. In order to be able to use all Digital Extras, it is necessary to accept the terms of use for Digital Extras, create a Mercedes-Benz PIN and undergo an identity check.

ⓘ **DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE CATEGORIZED, E.G.:**

- Entertainment
- GUARD 360°

- ► **To activate all Digital Extras:** select Start identity check now or Continue without identity check.

  After selecting Continue without identity check some extras, e.g. locking and unlocking doors, are not available.
- ► Confirm ☑ the legal terms and conditions of Mercedes-Benz as well as acknowledgment of the data protection information.
- ► Select the document type for identification, e.g. passport.
- ► Scan the passport.
- ► Scan your face.

  If the scans are successful, an overview will appear showing the linking of the vehicle and activation of the Digital Extras.

  If further details need to be added to activate the Digital Extras, you will then be guided through the necessary steps.
  - ☑ Vehicle link
  - ☑ Requirements for service activation
  - ☑ Terms of use for Digital Extras
  - ☑ Give consent for Digital Extras
  - ☑ Identity check
  - ☑ Preferred means of contact
  - ☑ Mercedes-Benz PIN
  - ☑ Activation of personalized offers

LOGGING IN TO THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

Requirements:

- You have registered with your Mercedes me ID.

- ▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- ▶ Log in to your user account with your Mercedes me ID.
- ▶ Select Next.
- ▶ Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to your email address or your mobile phone number.
- ▶ Select Continue.
  You have logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ To be able to use the full range of functions, your user account must be linked to your vehicle (⟶ page 20).

REMOVING A VEHICLE FROM YOUR USER ACCOUNT

Unlinking can deactivate user-specific Digital Extras in the vehicle concerned for the customer.

- ▶ Open the ☰ page menu and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- ▶ Select Manage users if a co-user is to be removed. The main user can remove the vehicle directly in the "My garage" menu.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can write an email to the Mercedes-Benz Center and ask to be unlinked.

AC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 2 oder 3)

AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

Starting and ending the charging process

- More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276)
- Overview of the charging cable control panel

DC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 4)

DC charging (mode 4)

Starting and ending the charging process

- More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276)
- Overview of the charging cable control panel

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

A complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as a description of functions which may have been installed subsequently can be obtained in the Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system, provided that you have agreed to the update requests. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Maintenance Booklet country-dependent (USA only)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

Apple® iOS

Android™

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online via the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

New multimedia system features

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes functions available that contribute to your well-being when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
In the Seat menu you can adjust the contours of your seat to meet your needs. You can save these settings in your Mercedes-Benz profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link Zones function, the zones available in your vehicle can be controlled separately so that you can individually set the lighting of your vehicle.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Vehicle info

Important vehicle information is displayed in the Charge & Service menu. The menu provides overviews of charging options or status settings, for example.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tire pressure
- Tire temperature

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle
- Tire Pressure
- Tires
- High-Voltage Battery
- Range Calculation

CHARGING OPTIONS

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Current state of charge
- Current range

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Charging Power
- State of Charge
- Battery Information

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Settings

In the Settings you can determine the basic configuration for the multimedia system and the vehicle. From switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings, all functions can be accessed in this menu.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU

The Assistance menu provides direct access to the driver assistance systems used in the vehicle. These can either be switched on or off or configured.

VEHICLE MENU

AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACTIVATED OR SET:

- automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- the unlocking settings for the key and the digital vehicle key

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Light menu.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE, AMONG OTHERS:

- setting the system language
- the configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- setting of time and date

At the gas station

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

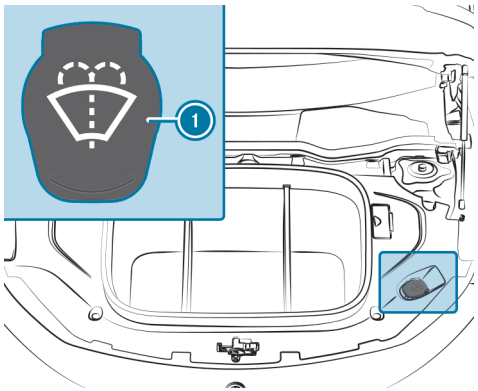
During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

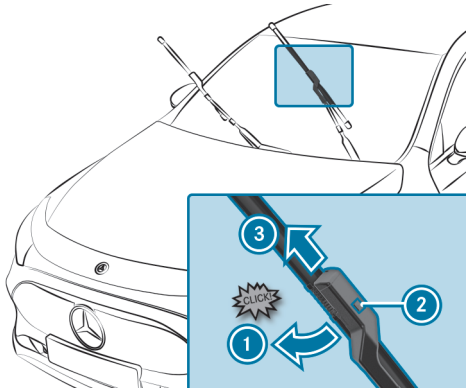
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 236).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

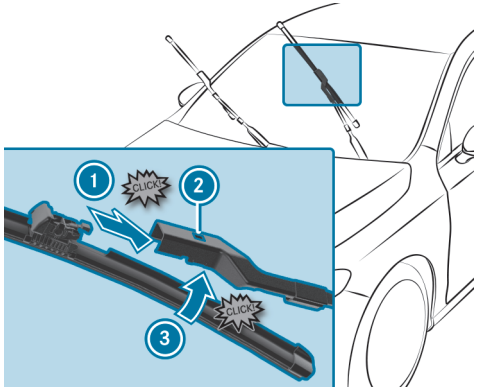
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.
- Press the release button (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) and remove.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES

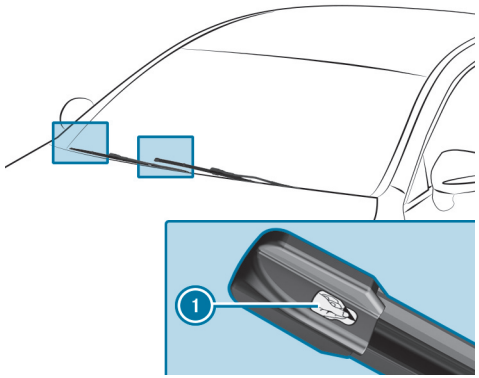


- ► Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) until the release button in the recess (2) engages.
- ► Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm in the direction shown (3) until it engages.
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- ► Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

THE VEHICLE BRAKES AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS IF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To prevent damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or in the car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING A CAR WASH:

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
  - If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

► For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

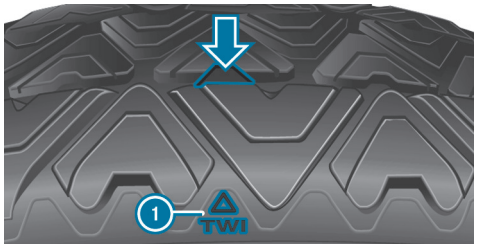
► Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 564)

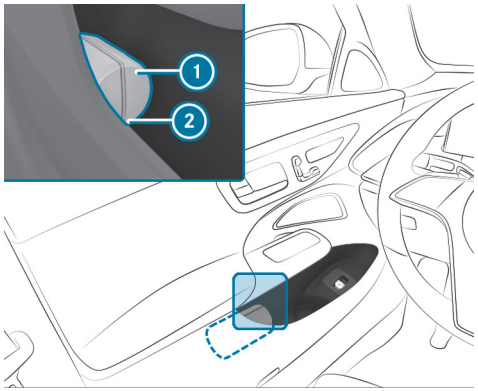
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Removing the safety vest

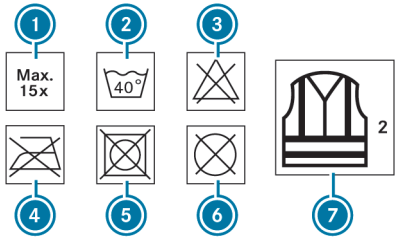


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess, otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are fulfilled only if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

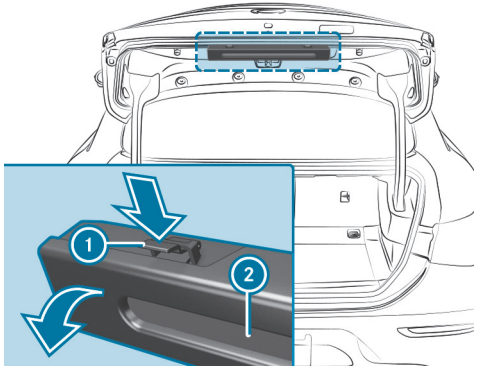
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

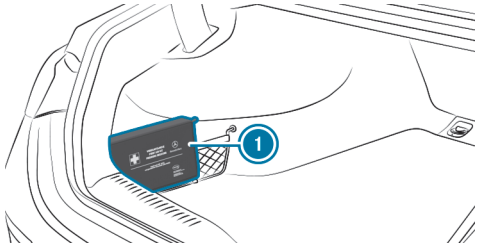
Removing the warning triangle



► Push both sides of the warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.

► Remove the warning triangle (2).

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the trunk on the left in the stowage net.

Updating the map data

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? ▶▶ Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Hides the keypad
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST 3 MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

▶ Enter a destination.
Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

▶ Hide keypad 6.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR THE INPUT IN 2:

- City, street, house number
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [search].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Luggage and loading

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The red lock verification indicators show that the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated correctly with seat belts securely fastened. This applies in particular to children.

If the folded-down seat backrest is no longer being used as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

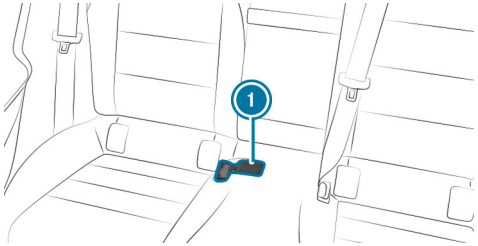
FOLDING THE LEFT AND RIGHT SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.
- Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (⟶ page 201).
- Raise the center head restraint slightly.
  The rear seat backrest must not rest against the center head restraint.

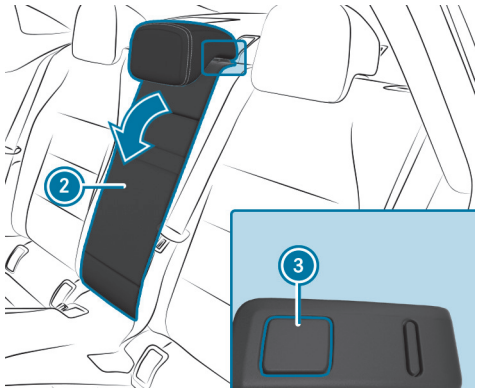


► Pull the unlocking lever (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTER SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS



► Make sure that the middle seat belt buckle is in the fixture (1) in the seat cushion.



► Actuate the release catch (3) for the seat backrest (2).

► Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

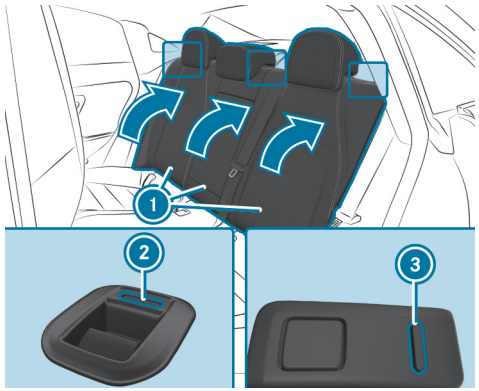
► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



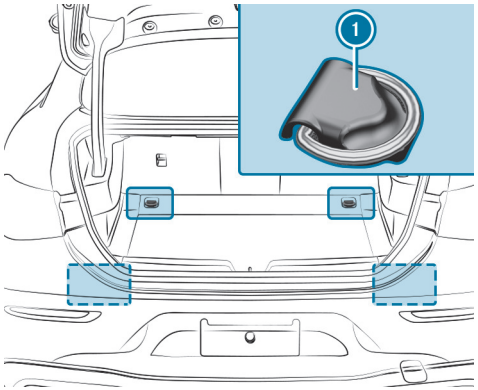
► Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

► If necessary, adjust the driver's seat or front passenger seat.

Tie-down eyes



(1) Tie-down eyes

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210).

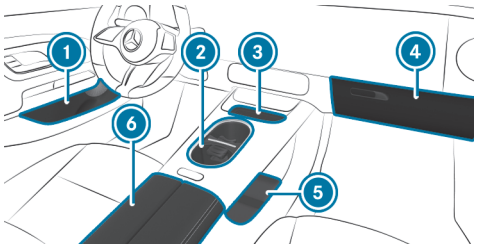
Front storage compartments

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. The cup holder can be removed to use the space as a storage compartment (⟶ page 221)
3. Storage compartment in the front center console
4. Glove compartment
5. Storage compartment under the center console
6. Storage compartment in the armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210).

ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in the front center console 3 can be removed for washing with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 530).

ⓘ Stow items in the storage compartment under the central display and secure with the rubber strap.

Using the storage compartment in the rear armrest

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ► Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Only stow small objects such as mobile phones in the intended stowage spaces, and close the stowage spaces before starting your journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the cup holder and storage compartments in the rear armrest are used during the journey

The cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest cannot secure objects during the journey.

If you use the cup holder or the storage compartments in the rear armrest during the journey, objects may be flung around and liquids may spill. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and scald themselves with hot liquids in particular. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Place only suitable containers in the cup holder.
- Close any containers, especially if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

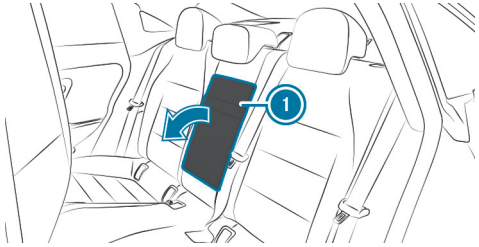
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to objects on the storage compartment

The folded-out rear armrest may be damaged by small objects if these are placed on the storage compartment when the rear armrest is folded back.

- Do not place small objects on the storage compartment in the rear armrest.

FOLDING DOWN THE REAR ARMREST



- Fold down the rear armrest (1) to gain access to the storage compartments and cup holder.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 210).

Ice and snow

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

► For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

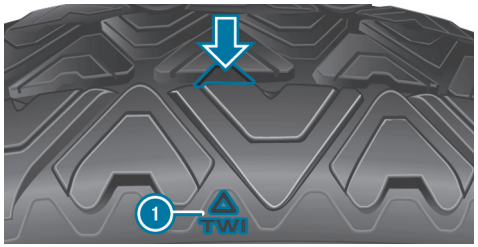
► Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 564)

- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.

► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on aluminum wheels can damage the wheel trims.

► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. Information on this can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).

ⓘ Deactivate ESP® when pulling away (⟶ page 305). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 666).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

► Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point: MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

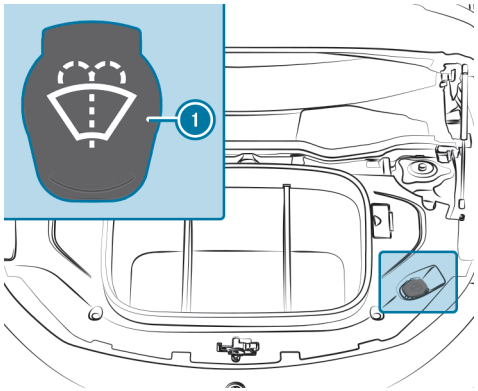
During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

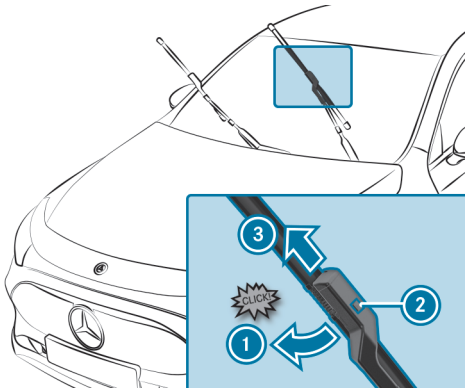
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 236).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

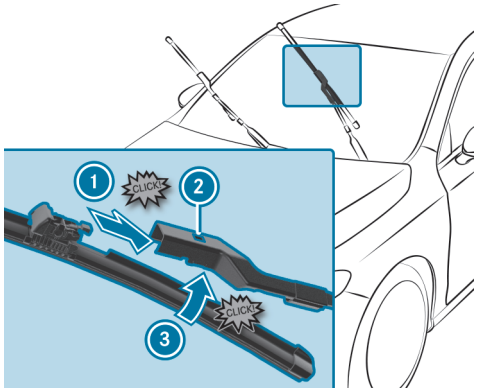


- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.

- Press the release button 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 and remove.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 until the release button in the recess 2 engages.

- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm in the direction shown 3 until it engages.

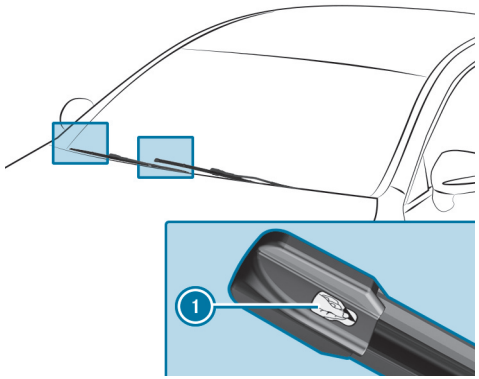
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.

- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

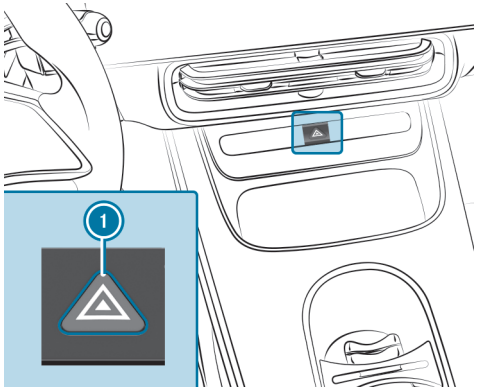


- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off

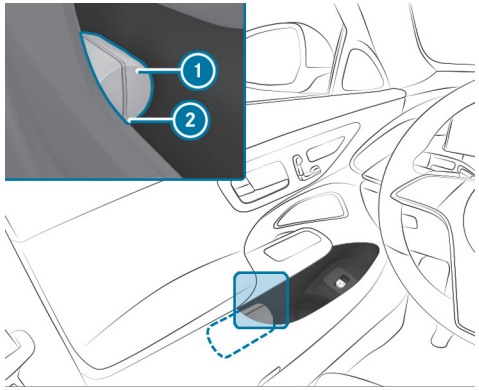


► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- After an accident (⟶ page 122).
- After an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 322)

Removing the safety vest

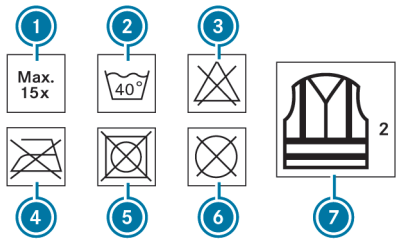


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess, otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are fulfilled only if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

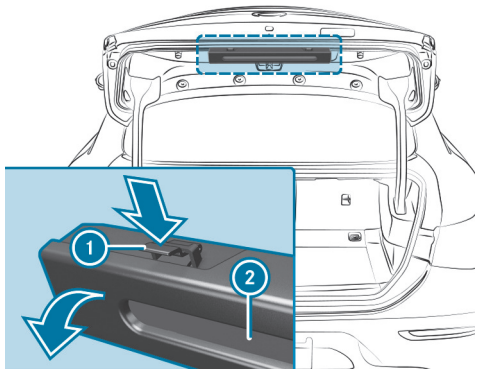
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

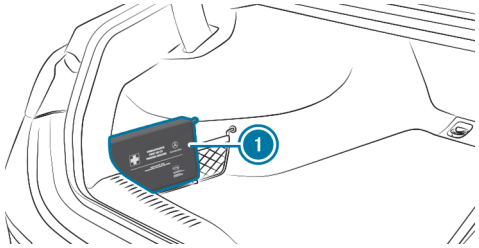
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Push both sides of the warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle (2).

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the trunk on the left in the stowage net.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Charging the 12 V battery

- In the event of a discharged 12 V battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (⟶ page 556)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

In the event that a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.

- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 556)
- Fuse box in front of the center console, behind the carpet in the driver's and passenger footwells (⟶ page 556)
- Fuse box on the right-hand side under the trunk floor, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 556)

Flat tire

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ► Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (⟶ page 542).
- **Vehicles with TIREFIT kit:** the TIREFIT kit helps to seal the tire in order that the journey can be continued under certain restrictions (⟶ page 543).
- **Vehicles with Digital Extras:** call for breakdown assistance in the event of a breakdown (⟶ page 482).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 587).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 594).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. When retrofitting your vehicle with tires that do not have run-flat capabilities, e.g.winter tires, a TIREFIT kit should also be included in the vehicle. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Tire-change tool kit

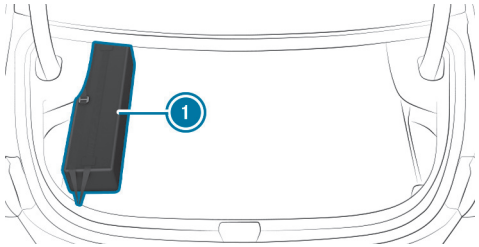
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tire-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the trunk.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

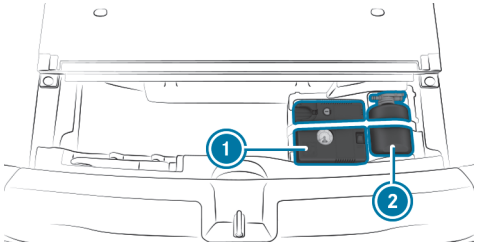


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located on the right under the trunk floor.



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Do not tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground. Towing with both axles on the ground is only permitted to recover the vehicle from a danger zone.

It must not be towed further than 109 yd (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 550).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released.
- The driver display is not working.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

When towing a vehicle, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 664).

► Install the towing eye (⟶ page 553).

► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

► Switch on the vehicle.

► Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 306).

- ► Shift the transmission to position [N].
- ► Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position [P].
- ► Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS WILL BE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages will not be visible if the driver display is faulty.

- ► Use a tow bar.
- ► Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)

When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows close automatically, for example, before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows move back to their original position.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- **To close the windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.

  The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.
  The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

RESETTING THE AIR CONDITIONING SETTINGS

- Press and hold the button MENU in the multimedia system.
  The air conditioning settings are reset to automatic mode.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY
The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: If the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

- Press and hold the key button.
- With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

- Press any button on the key.

or

- Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (→ page 261).
  All functions are available once again.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

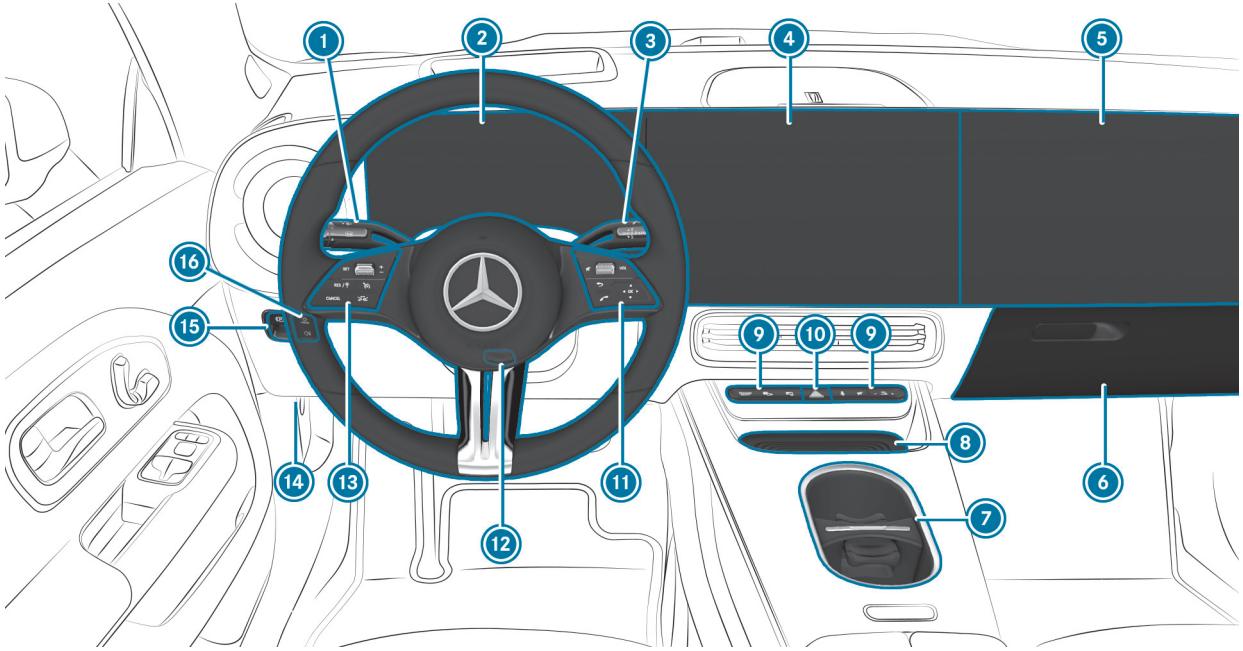
- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit
Indicator lamps and warning lamps
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Emergencies and breakdowns

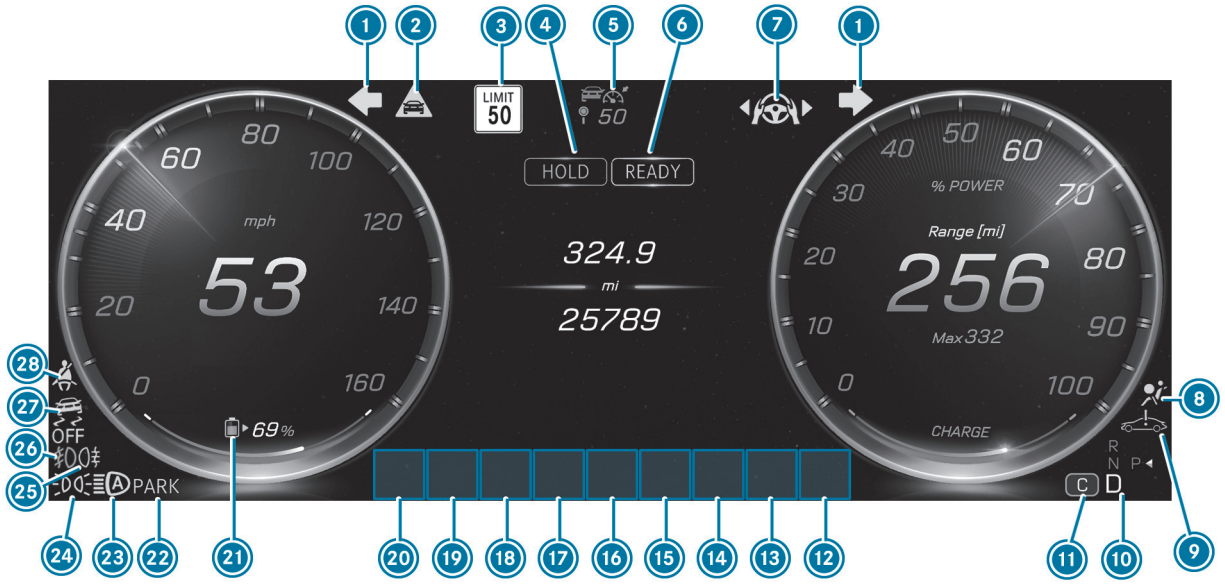
Cockpit



Left-hand drive vehicles

- 1 Combination switch
- 2 Driver display
- 3 DIRECT SELECT lever
  - Switches the vehicle on/off
  - Adjusts the recuperation levels
- 4 Central display
- 5 Front passenger display
- 6 Glove compartment
- 7 Cup holder
- 8 Storage compartment
  - Wireless smartphone charging
- 9 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT DYNAMIC SELECT
  - Parking Assist
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off; switches the central and front passenger display on/off
  - Starts voice control
  - Switches the sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume (pressing/swiping)
- 10 Hazard warning light system
- 11 Control panel for driver display and MBUX multimedia system:
  - Switches the sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume
  - Starts/ends a call
  - ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ Swipe in the direction indicated by the arrow (navigate on the driver display and confirm with OK)
  - Returns to the previous display
- 12 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 13 Control panel for driver assistance functions (driver display):
  - SET - SET + Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed and activating the driver assistance system
  - RES Adopts the stored/detected speed and activates the driver assistance system
  - Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - CANCEL Deactivates Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Increases/decreases the specified distance
- 14 Diagnostics connection
- 15 Electric parking brake
- 16 Light switch

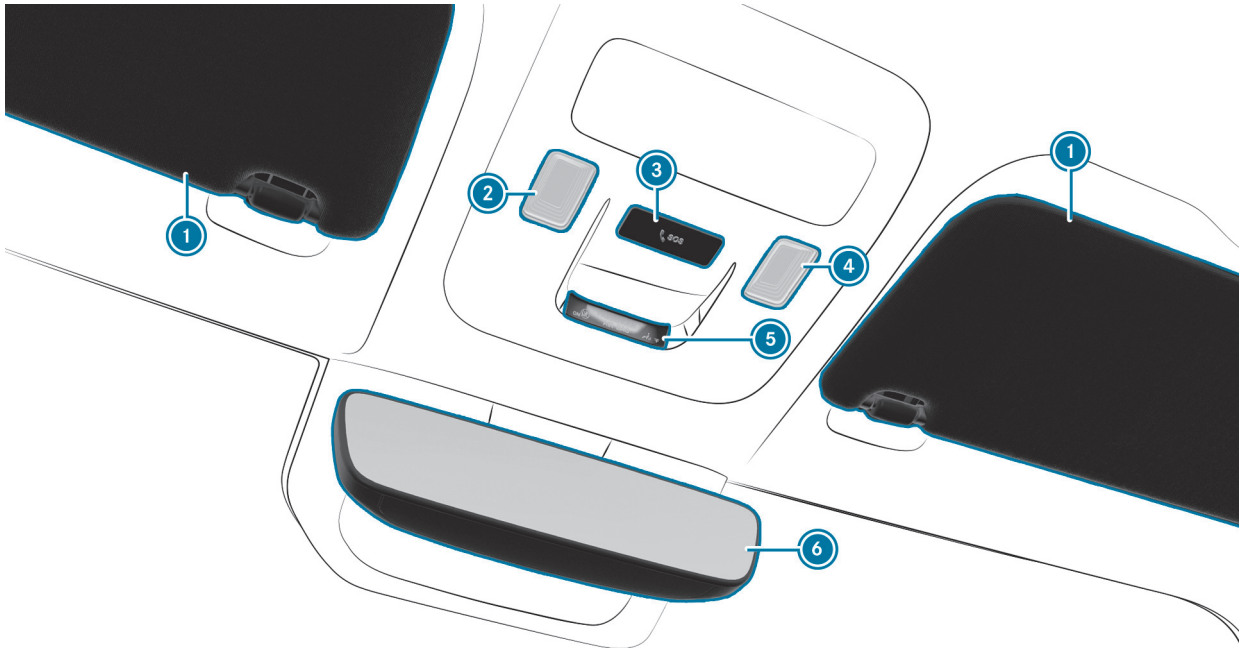
Indicator lamps and warning lamps



Driver display

- 1 Turn signal lights
- 2 Distance warning
- 3 Traffic Sign Assist
  - Traffic Sign Assist malfunction
- 4 Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 5 Steering Assist
- 6 Restraint system
- 7 System malfunction
- 8 R N P D Transmission position
- 9 S C E Drive program
- 10 18 Dynamic display sections for:
  - ATTENTION ASSIST
  - Brake Assist
  - ABS
  - Tire pressure monitoring system
  - Power steering (red)
  - Power steering (yellow)
  - Occupant presence reminder (white)
  - Occupant presence reminder (yellow)
  - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - Reduced power
  - Electrical malfunction
  - Brakes (red)
    - BRAKE USA only
    - Canada only
  - RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only
  - Brakes (yellow), Canada only
  - Electric parking brake (yellow)
  - Rear window wiper
- 19 Charge level display
- 20 Electric parking brake (red)
  - PARK USA only
  - Canada only
- 21 Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- 22 Standing lights
  - Low beam
- 23 Rear fog light
- 24 ESP® OFF
  - ESP®
- 25 Seat belt

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off or dims it >

3 SOS button >

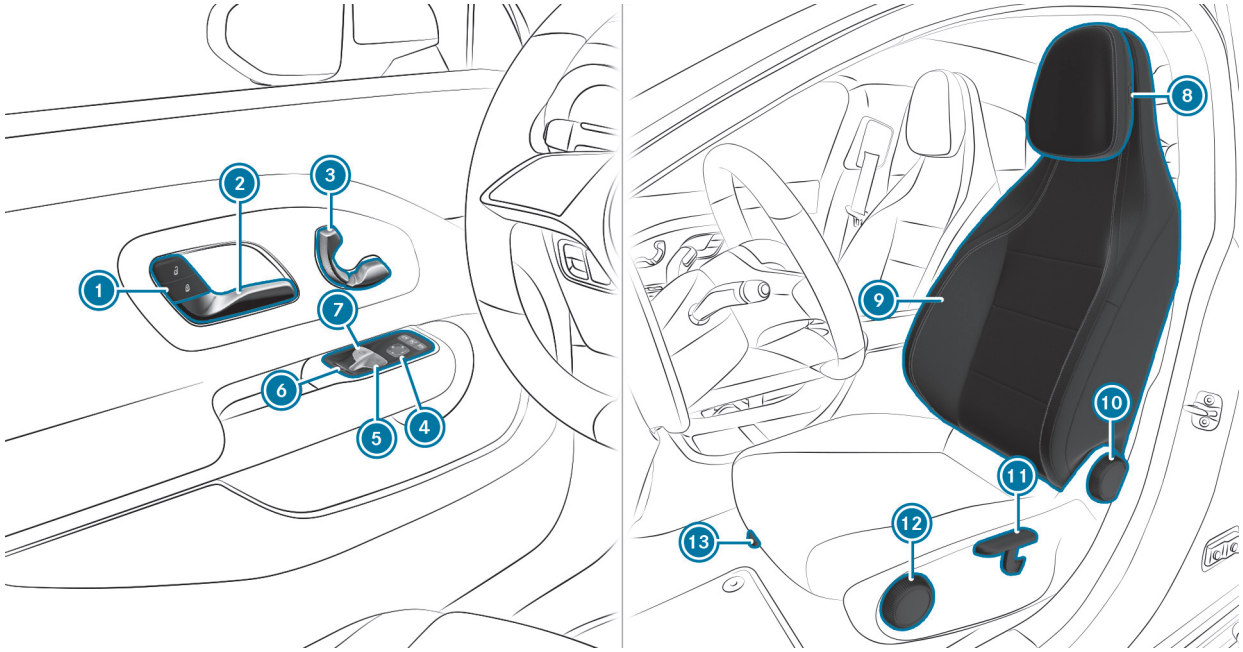
4 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off or dims it >

5 Indicator lamps:

PASSENGER AIR BAG >

6 Inside rear-view mirror >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1 Locks/unlocks the vehicle

2 Opens the door

3 Adjusts the seats electrically

4 Operates the outside mirrors

5 Opens/closes the right side window

6 REAR Opens/closes the side windows in the rear passenger compartment

7 Opens/closes the left side window

8 Adjusts the head restraints

9 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system

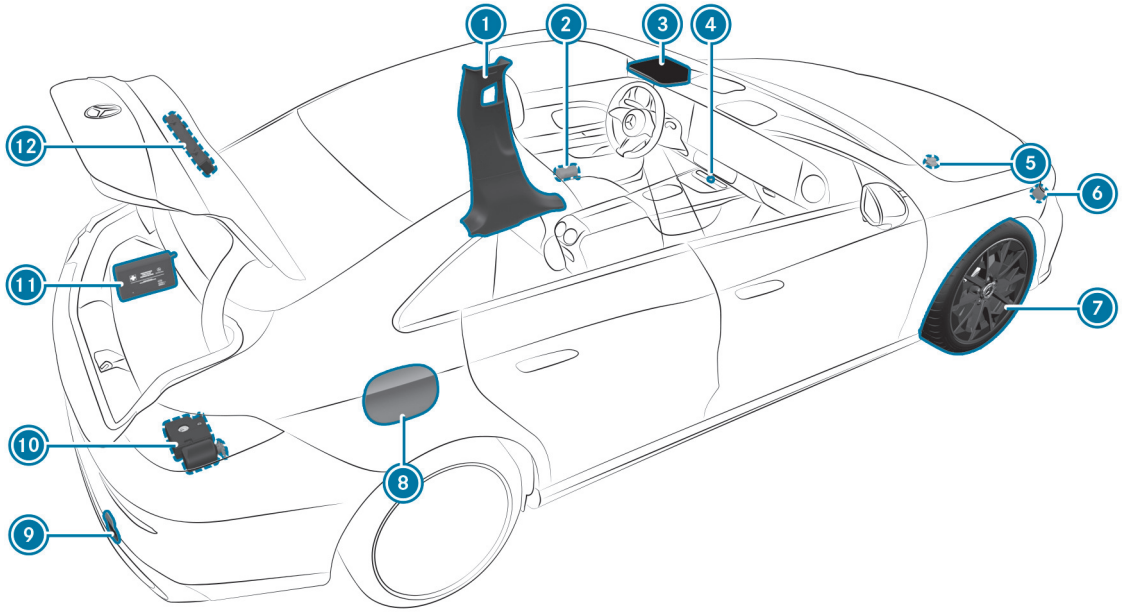
10 Adjusts the seat backrest inclination

11 Adjusts the seat height

12 Adjusts the seat cushion inclination

13 Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:
- QR code for accessing the rescue card
- Information label on tire pressure

2 Safety vests

3 SOS SOS button

4 Hazard warning light system

5 To operate the high-voltage disconnect device

6 Towing or tow-starting

7 Flat tire

8 Socket flap with:
- QR code for accessing the rescue card

9 Towing or tow-starting

10 TIREFIT kit

11 First-aid kit

12 Warning triangle

Back to contents

Digital Operator's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

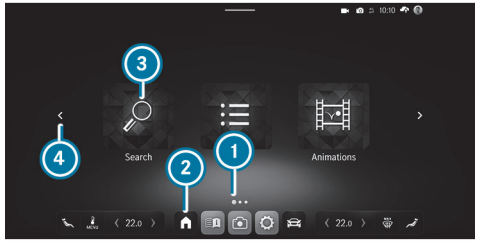
Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:
- Quick start: you will find the first steps for adjusting your seat (driver's side) here.
- Tips: you will find information on dealing with specific everyday situations in your vehicle here.
- Videos: you can watch animations illustrating the vehicle functions here.

  If you do not have any connection to the Internet within the vehicle, you can also scan the displayed QR code to view the animation on your mobile communication device. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.
- Messages: you will find additional information regarding messages on the driver display here.
- Language: you can set the language for the Digital Operator's Manual here.

Find quick answers to queries regarding operation of the vehicle by entering keywords pertaining to any function in the Search entry field.



1. Page section
2. Back
3. Content section, e.g.,Search
4. Additional content sections

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

ⓘ You can also call up the Digital Operator's Manual using the MBUX virtual assistant's voice control function (⟶ page 387)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Environmental protection
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Artificial Intelligence (AI)
Service and vehicle operation
Operating safety
Mounting the license plate onto the front license plate bracket
Country-specific information for regulatory radio components
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Correct use of the vehicle
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Problems with your vehicle
Reporting safety defects
Liability for material defects
QR codes for the rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Risk of environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

In order to make a contribution to environmental protection, operate the vehicle in an environmentally friendly way. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have servicing work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in an energy-saving manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or repairs or welding

AIR BAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE FOR RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Center console
- Lateral roof frames

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of parts, tires, wheels and safety-critical accessory parts that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz may jeopardize operational safety of the

vehicle. Safety-critical systems (e.g.the brake system) may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equivalent quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts approved for the respective vehicle model.

THIS WILL APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be at risk.
- The noise level worsens.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted accordingly. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for essential servicing and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers ensure a quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 664).

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to the conventional buttons and switches, the vehicle is also equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE SITUATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or actuate functions, forexample.

THE FOLLOWING POINTS SHOULD BE OBSERVED TO PREVENT ANY PROBLEMS OCCURRING DURING OPERATION WHEN HANDLING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES:

- Do not affix any stickers orsimilar to the surfaces.
- Do not secure a smartphone- cradle or any other type of holder to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against humidity and prevent them from becoming wet.
- Ensure that the surfaces are kept free of dust and dirt(→ page 530).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during operation.

Artificial Intelligence (AI)

AI PRINCIPLES FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
Mercedes-Benz applies artificial intelligence (AI) according to its AI principles.

MERCEDES-BENZ UPHOLDS THE FOLLOWING FOUR AI PRINCIPLES:

- Responsible use
- Transparency
- Protection of privacy
- Security and reliability

Mercedes-Benz ensures the latest technological standards in the application of AI for all vehicle functions. Mercedes-Benz adheres to applicable law and its own AI principles.

Additional information regarding AI and AI principles can be obtained on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

APPLICATION OF GENERATIVE AI FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
"Generative" AI systems for Mercedes-Benz are deemed as systems designed to generate new content suchas text, audio, images or videos.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD BE NOTED FOR THE APPLICATION OF GENERATIVE AI:

- Mercedes-Benz applies generative AI conscientiously and application-oriented/function-specific, e.g.for Infotainment.
- Output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.
- Mercedes-Benz would like to point out that typical limitations and hazards resulting from the use of generative AI, e.g.hallucinations or false information cannot be completely ruled out.
- Checks on functionality are only possible to a limited extent. Correctness and completeness of AI system output, e.g.proposals and recommendations cannot be guaranteed.
- Output does not necessarily represent the opinion or position of Mercedes-Benz.
- The user should not make decisions based solely on the AI-generated information.
- The application of generative AI is not suitable for purposes which require special expertise, e.g.professional advice or specialist knowledge. Mercedes-Benz does not accept any liability for output created by generative AI in this regard.
- Responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies solely with the user.
- The user may only use generative AI exclusively for their own private purposes.
- The user ensures conscientious use of personal data, in particular sensitive data such as details pertaining to health or personal information of a third party.
- The user must inform other vehicle passengers of the general conditions pertaining to the use of AI, as well as the options for obtaining additional information on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

If you drive your vehicle abroad, service facilities or replacement parts may not be immediately available.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

USA only:

The customer service representative logs all work performed in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the “Roadside Assistance” section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada’s website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ► Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ► Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical Data".

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS TAMPERING WITH THE ON-BOARD ELECTRONICS DUE TO AN UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATION OF CONTROL UNITS AND/OR THEIR SOFTWARE/DATA, THIS MAY HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

- ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody and suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle bottoms out, forexample, on a high curb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g.a curb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, parts of the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS), suspension components, wheels or tires and components of the high-voltage battery could incur damage, even if this is not visible. Components damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly, may no longer correctly provide an audible warning to the vehicle surroundings, may increase the risk of fire or, in the event of an accident, no longer be able to withstand the stresses arising as intended.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, with due attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Within this chapter, observe the section entitled "Notes on driving noise and the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS)".

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor comes from the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

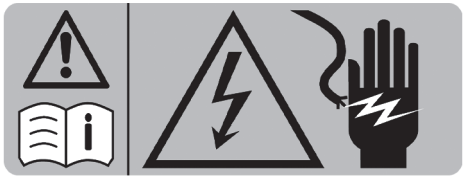
DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

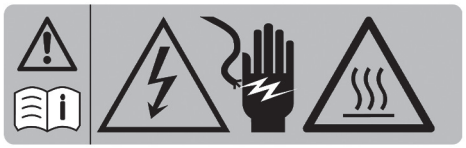
- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



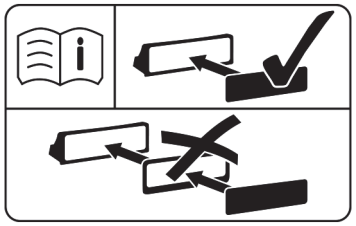
NOTES ON DRIVING NOISE AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably less stationary and driving noise than a vehicle with a running combustion engine. For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a stationary and speed-dependent sound outside the vehicle so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle better. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

From a speed of approx. 20 mph (32 km/h), the generated sounds are gradually faded out.

Mounting the license plate onto the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTE
Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate bracket

An improperly mounted license plate on the front license plate bracket can lead to malfunctions or failure of sensors, cameras or drive systems and safety systems.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate bracket:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Always ensure when mounting the license plate that it does not protrude over the license plate adapter at the top or at the sides.

NOTE
Damage to the lighting system resulting from incorrect mounting of the license plate or license plate bracket

If the license plate or license plate bracket is screwed onto the radiator shell, the lighting system or parts thereof may sustain damage.

This may lead to malfunctioning or failure of the lighting.

- Do not screw the license plate or license plate bracket onto the radiator shell.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the operating permit for the respective radio component. The radio component manufacturer accepts no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION ON CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

RADIO-BASED VEHICLE COMPONENTS

USA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information: The radiated output power of the device is far below the FCC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the device shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact during normal operation is minimized."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Class [B] digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA (FRENCH):
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and Standard RSS-210 from Canadian authoritative body Industry Canada. Its operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept all interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Category [B] device complies with Canadian Standard NMB-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. End users must follow the specific operating instructions to comply with RF exposure requirements. The transmitter must be situated a minimum distance of 20 cm away from the user and

may not be located at the same site as another antenna or another transmitter,
or operated together with any other antenna or transmitter."

Diagnostics connection

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

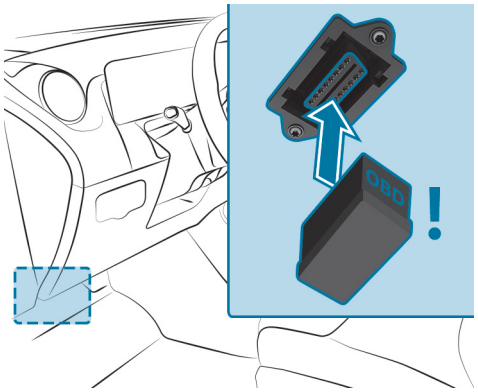
NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ► Check the charge level of the battery.
- ► If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It scans vehicle data during repair and servicing work at a specialist workshop, for example.

Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in vehicle systems
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

  Please observe the warranty terms and conditions relating to these two points.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This applies in particular to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT AN AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER:

- Safety-critical work
- Servicing and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- The safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements, and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, suchas cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, forexample, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Refer to the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the medical aids, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the medical aid and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY, KEEP A DISTANCE OF AT LEAST AN ARM'S LENGTH BETWEEN THE MEDICAL AID AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, forexample.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, forexample.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission antenna
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

CANADA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Liability for material defects

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Operator's Manual.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, forexample from vehicle sensors. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g.driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on which specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties in your vehicle, and for what purpose, can be found in the corresponding Operator's Manual in direct relation to the notes on applicable functional features. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the respective country of use, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle owner, forexample by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the owner or driver, suchas the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

State authorities are themselves authorized to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the event of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Control units process data for operation of the vehicle.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information pertaining to the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements, and technical events or malfunctions.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS STORED:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tire pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System responses in specific driving situations, suchas airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, e.g.repair services or maintenance work, the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number where necessary.

Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services, can read out the data from the vehicle. The same applies in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The retrieved operating data documents the technical condition of the vehicle or individual components, and supports fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. This data, and in particular information on component stress, technical events, incorrect operation and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g.for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's comfort and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data pertaining to the use of Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB

flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses, forexample. For more information, refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual or the operating instructions for the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Freely configurable settings, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services and online-supported functions

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is facilitated by a transmitting and receiving device integrated in the vehicle, or via a mobile end device being transported in the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be accessed using the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps supplied by the manufacturer or by other providers.

SERVICES AND FUNCTIONS PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER
For online services and online-supported functions provided by the manufacturer, the respective functions are described, and all related data-protected information supplied, by the manufacturer through an appropriate source, e.g.in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website. Personal data can be used for the activation and provision of online services and online-supported functions. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any acquisition, processing and use of personal data beyond the provision of services and functions is effected exclusively on the basis of legal authorization. This will apply, forexample, to a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or on the basis of compliance (see Digital Extras).

Services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, can be freely activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the respective provider and are subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

If services are provided by a third party, therefore, ensure that you are familiar with the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data by the respective service provider.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are enti-

tled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes-Benz Connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes-Benz Connect, additional data pertaining to operation of the vehicle, handling of the vehicle in certain situations, as well as the location of the vehicle is recorded by the MBUX multimedia system or by Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Additional information can be obtained in the chapter "MBUX Multimedia System“ and/or in the terms and conditions of use for Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Event Data Recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

THE EDR IN THIS VEHICLE IS DESIGNED TO RECORD SUCH DATA AS:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out

of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and Open Source Software

INFORMATION PERTAINING TO LICENSES FOR FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE USED IN THE VEHICLE CAN BE OBTAINED HERE:

- On the data storage medium in the vehicle document wallet
- With online updates at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Back to contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of the most important points
Automatic functions of the restraint system
Purpose and function of the restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR FOR THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 111).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 112).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 115).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 116).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 115).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 116).

IN CASE OF ANY AMBIGUITY

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of the vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the interdependency between the restraint system and correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** additional sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** you can also find information on certain topics using the search field in the Digital Operator's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, FOREXAMPLE, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 132)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (⟶ page 301)
- Stowage options (⟶ page 210)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following interdependent factors which help minimize the loads and consequences of an accident to the greatest extent possible for vehicle occupants.
  - protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - components of the restraint system and how to manage them properly
  - correct and risk-minimizing behavior of vehicle occupants

  For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Share these points with your passengers as necessary.

- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, forexample, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 132).

EXERCISE DILIGENCE
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Negligence of the correct seating position and wearing of the seat belt may have serious consequences. Exercise diligence and ensure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 111).

Correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is almost perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, almost upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 194).

  At the same time, ensure that the seat belt can be correctly fastened. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Maintain a sufficient distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while ensuring that the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Ensure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- As the driver, you are responsible for observing the following information on correct positioning of the driver's seat (⟶ page 194).

  Always hold the steering wheel on the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. Otherwise the person is in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, forexample. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 112).

Wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

► Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 111).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 113).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. cushions, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 132).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 210).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

BE DILIGENT

PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct seating position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

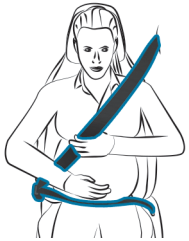
The correct seating position with a nearly upright seating posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving a vehicle when pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT

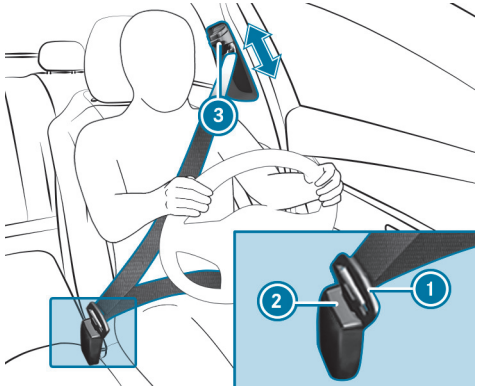


PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions forexample.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ► Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- ► **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ► **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- ► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Observe the information on the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (⟶ page 142).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test will be performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp will light up. It will go out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is ready for operation. The components of the restraint system will then be functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shut-off may not function.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 112).

THE SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is started and the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- for at least 30 seconds every time the vehicle is started
- continously while the vehicle is in motion

The seat belt reminder deactivates as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

The color of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for at least 60 seconds which rear seat belt is not fastened.

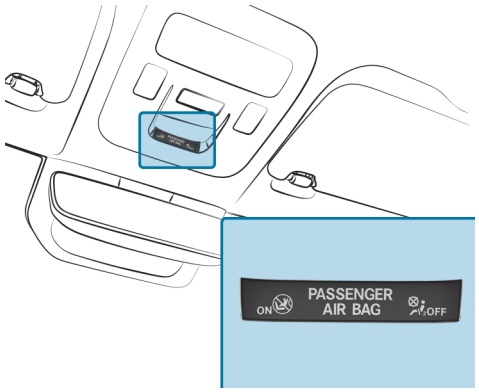
POSSIBLE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag deactivation)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, ensure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the respective situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag switched on:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON illuminates for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF then go out.
  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 132).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

- ► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 111).

MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Child restraint system

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 132).

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 138).

Automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This is implemented automatically through classification of the person or the child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 111).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 112).

SYSTEM LIMITS OF AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED ERRONEOUSLY, E.G.IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they relieve the seat surface of load.

NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

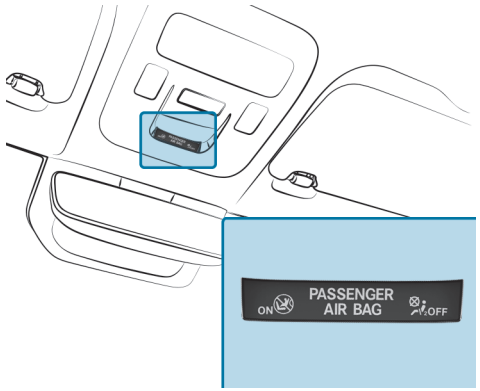
► Store objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS OBSERVED:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG“ (⟶ page 116).
- When fitting a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 138).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no persons may occupy the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 111).

  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident does not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
The belt pretensioning will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear passenger compartment impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when backing up
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Parking Assist
- when a door is open
- when an outside mirror is not completely folded out

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining back into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the camera (⟶ page 528).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- During certain driving or traffic situations, in particular:
  - if driving briskly or on bends with a tight radius
  - in the event of an imminent collision with low overlap between the own vehicle and the other road user involved

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 122).

Activating/deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Belt Adjustment.
- ► Activate or deactivate At Beginning of Journey.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, certain measures are implemented automatically.

THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE INITIATED AUTOMATICALLY, FOREXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 122)
- activating the hazard warning light system
- shutting off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system

  To re-establish vehicle traction standby for the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and then back on again (⟶ page 260). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may not be possible to establish vehicle traction standby for the vehicle.
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 479)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimize the severity of, or even avoid a further collision.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE INTERRUPTED USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Braking more intensely than automatic braking.
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags will supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE FULL PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 111).
- Fasten your seat belt correctly (⟶ page 112).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 115).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status indicator (⟶ page 116).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 115).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 116).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side air bag: side impact
- Center air bag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 130).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 123).

How the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For information on the type of accident, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 123).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of restraint system components must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors that become visible or measurable only after a collision cannot influence airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle can sustain significant deformation without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even if the vehicle shows only minor deformation. If, forexample, rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are impacted, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the type of accident that is developing and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags may supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees, and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis
- Center airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of injuries caused by the deploying airbag also cannot be completely eliminated.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop following an accident. This applies in particular if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag has been deployed.

IF SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners contain perchlorate, a substance which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed.

In California: https://dtsc.ca.gov/

You can find information on perchlorate, forexample, using the search function.

Protection provided by the restraint system is restricted

Consistent and prudent action is crucial to ensure that the components of the restraint system can fulfill their protective potential.

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 111).

- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 111).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g.clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation point of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 130).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210)

- Information on the center airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 130)

RISK DUE TO INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g.on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

► Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 116).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

► Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center for details.

USA only: For details please contact our Customer Assistance center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed.
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty.
- Modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, forexample, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, forexample.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, forexample the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation point of an airbag is identified by the airbag symbol (⟶ page 130).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.
- **Center rear seat:** insert the seat belt buckle in the recess provided in the seat cushion.

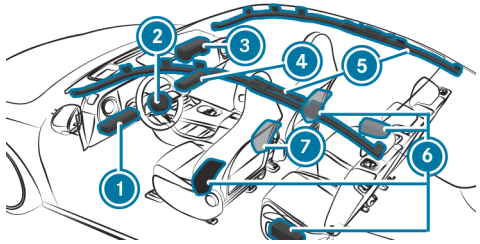
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview ofairbags



1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag
7. Center airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the marking AIRBAG.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 123).

Center air bag in the driver's seat backrest

If triggered, the center air bag will deploy between the front seats.

Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the center air bag.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210).

Back to contents

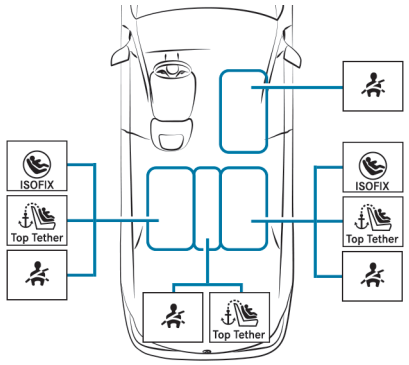
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks
Passive occupant presence reminder

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 135).
- Secure children younger than twelve years or up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system.
- Secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 143)

and additionally fasten a top tether if available (⟶ page 145).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 146)

Additionally fasten a top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 145).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 146)

IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE FOLLOWING IS OBSERVED:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 119).

REAR CENTER SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 146)

 Additionally fasten a top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 145).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 5 FT (1.50 M) IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THAT YOU STRICTLY OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate for the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for use of the child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is installed on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL USES THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOREXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX mounting brackets
- the ISOFIX mounting brackets (rear seats)
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross mass for the child and child restraint system (→ page 143).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be worn properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE THE STANDARDS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ALL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- The vehicle-specific instructions for each fastening system.
  - Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (⟶ page 143).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 146).

- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ► Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ► Never modify a child restraint system.
- ► Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ► Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ► Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ► Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ► Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ► If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 141).

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (⟶ page 116).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ► Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ► The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ► Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 138).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 116).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag can be enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 116). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. A rearward-facing child restraint system can reduce the risk of injury to the cervical spine in the event of an accident.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Ensure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system should not be able to fully extend when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case, observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING AN ISOFIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it properly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure a top tether if available (⟶ page 145).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it properly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Ensure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 138).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it properly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place items (e.g.cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always ensure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- ► When fitting a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ► Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ► Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

ACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- ► Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.

  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ► Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

DEACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- ► Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ► Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ► If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, where featured

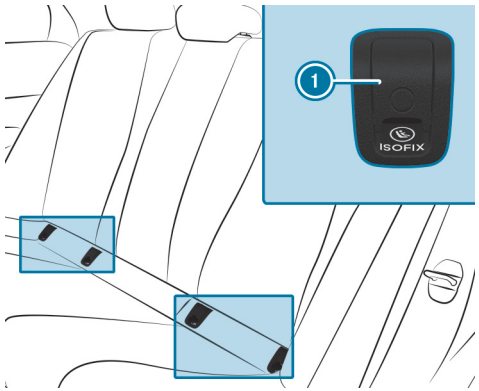
Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

Requirements:

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets



1 ISOFIX mounting brackets

► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Remove and stow away respective covers 1 of the ISOFIX mounting brackets in the vehicle.

► Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

► After removing the child restraint system, reattach the respective covers 1.

Fastening a top tether

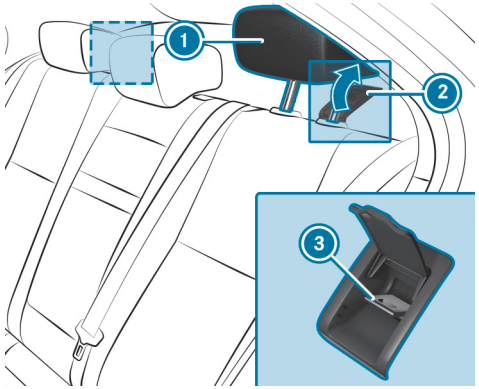
WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

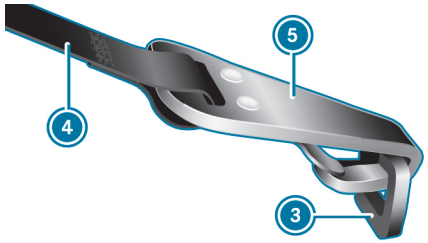
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.
A top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury. The top tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX/LATCH (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.





- Fold up the cover (2) of the top tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 201).
- Feed the top tether belt (4) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with a top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Attach the top tether hook (5) of the top tether belt (4) to the top tether anchorage (3) without twisting.

- ► Apply tension to the top tether belt (4). Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ► Fold down the cover (2) of the top tether anchorage (3).
- ► If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 201). Ensure that correct routing of the top tether belt (4) is not compromised.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- ► For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- ► Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Always ensure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ► **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure a top tether if available.
- ► **When installing on the center rear seat:** if required push the seat belt buckle of the center rear seat behind the seat belt buckle of the neighboring rear seat. This ensures that the child restraint system is positioned as centrally as possible.
- ► **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

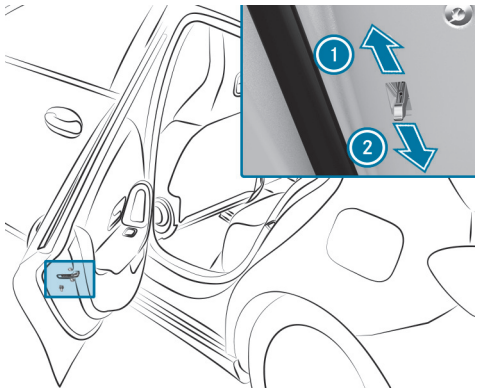
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Multimedia system:



- Select .

  The indicator lamp lights up when the child safety lock is switched on.

Passive occupant presence reminder

Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey of three minutes or longer, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was automatically activated beforehand.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 151). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on/off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The function is permanently switched on or off.

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

SmartKey
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked
Opening/closing the hood
Locking the vehicle manually
Trunk
Side windows
Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status
Anti-theft protection
Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

SmartKey

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

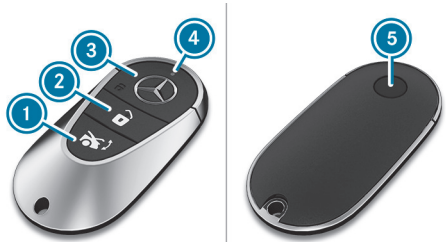
► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

A personalized user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (⟶ page 396).



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the trunk lid
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locks
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Trunk lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it automatically locks again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

THE INDICATOR LAMP (4) DOES NOT LIGHT UP WHEN BUTTONS OR ARE PRESSED:

- The battery charge is low.
- The battery is potentially discharged.

Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (⟶ page 156).

Do not store the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Troubleshooting problems with the key (⟶ page 169).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/Close.
- ► Activate or deactivate Acoustic Locking Verification Signal.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



- ► **To activate:** press the button (1) for approximately one second.
  A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
- ► **To deactivate:** briefly press the button (1) again.

or

- Switch on the vehicle (⟶ page 258).
  A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/Close.
- Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door only

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE:

- Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/walking away from the vehicle
  or
- Unlocking upon approaching the vehicle

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ To activate these functions, a person must approach the vehicle or move away from the vehicle in possession of a key paired with the vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY
The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: If the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

- Press and hold the [⭘] key button.
- With the [⭘] button pressed, immediately press the [🔓] key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

- Press any button on the key.

or

- Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (→ page 261).
  All functions are available once again.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

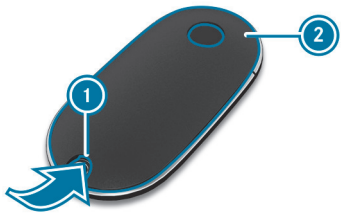
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



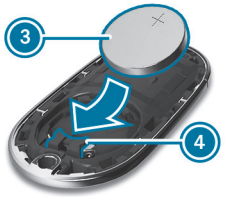
- Push a suitable instrument into the opening of the key (1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and pry it out until the cover (2) opens. Ensure that you are not pressing down on the cover (2).
- Remove the cover (2).



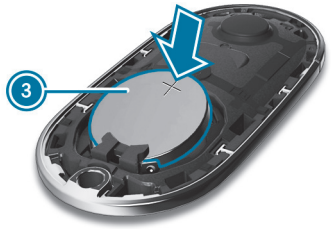
► Pry out the battery (3) using a suitable instrument.

PLEASE NOTE BEFORE INSERTING THE NEW BATTERY:

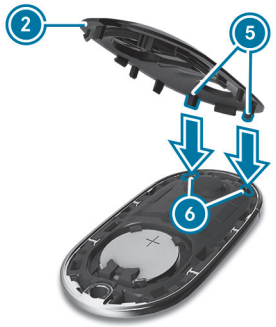
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.



► First insert the new battery (3) underneath the tab (4).



► Then push in the new battery (3) completely.



► First insert the front tabs (5) of the cover (2) into the recesses (6) of the housing, and then push down until fully closed.

► Ensure that the cover (2) is properly fastened all the way around.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

A compatible mobile end device, e.g.a smartphone, can be activated as a Digital Vehicle Key. The Digital Vehicle Key can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

ⓘ Information on setting up a user account and activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service: https://www.mercedes.me

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Operating the vehicle via the Wallet app- (⟶ page 162)
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 165)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 179)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 184)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 188)
- Establishing operational readiness (⟶ page 260) or shutting down the vehicle (⟶ page 295)
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 162)
- Establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 261)

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE FOLLOWING ACCESSORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY IMPAIR FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Accessories that are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- a wireless power bank

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 158)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 160)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 161)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 162)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 163)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 169)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been set up: https://www.mercedes.me
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz app is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.

- You have received an email from Digital Extras.
  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE TO USE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- using the Mercedes-Benz app
- via email
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The vehicle must be switched on to set up the end device (⟶ page 258). A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETTING UP USING THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app.

► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 261).

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

► Open the email from Digital Extras.

► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

► Follow the steps on the end device.
When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 261).

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Set up the end device in the vehicle.

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 261).
"Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.

► Press "Enter code".
The display for entering the code appears.

► Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select Settings in the multimedia system.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/Close.
- ► Select the Digital Vehicle Key menu.
- ► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ The Digital Vehicle Key can now be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key (⟶ page 158).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 158)
- Management(⟶ page 160)
- Removal (⟶ page 161)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 163)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switching Express mode (comfort mode) on or off
  The availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING EXPRESS MODE ON OR OFF

- ► Open the Wallet App on the end device.
- ► Switch Express mode on or off.

ⓘ Express mode is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.
If Express mode is switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at extremely low capacity, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the NFC function.
Only switch off Express mode if the Digital Vehicle Key function is not required.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet App on the end device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO REMOVE THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- via the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via the MBUX multimedia system

You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the end device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

► Open the Wallet app on the end device.

The following steps are provided as an example and may differ from those on the respective Wallet app being used.

► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key to be removed.

► Select delete or remove key.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the paired vehicle
- Decline the terms of use and agreements
- Delete the user account

► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.

► Select one of the above options.
All Digital Vehicle Keys were removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select Settings in the multimedia system.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Open/Close.

- ▶ Select the Digital Vehicle Key menu.
- ▶ Select one of the above options.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 158)
- Setup (⟶ page 158)
- Management(⟶ page 160)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 163)

Operating the vehicle via the Wallet app

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.
- The end device is within range and is paired with the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR OPERATION ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE WALLET APP FOR THE END DEVICE:

- Unlocking/locking the vehicle
- Opening the trunk lid
- Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

- ▶ Open the Wallet app on the Digital Vehicle Key and select the desired function.

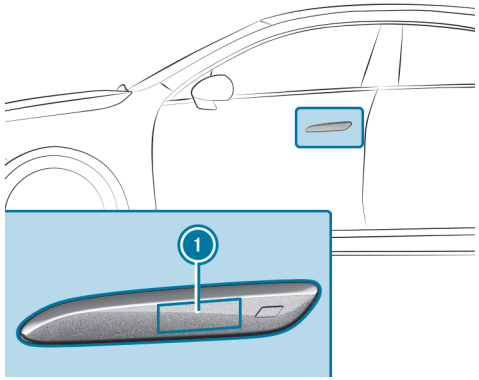
Unlocking/locking the vehicle with the NFC function

Requirements:

- NFC is enabled on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If the vehicle battery charge is low, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



- ▶ **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna (1) for up to ten seconds.

If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the vehicle battery charge is low, operational readiness can also be established using the NFC function (⟶ page 261).
Depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO function may still be usable for a certain period, even if the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is critically low.

Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 153).

Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 261).

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/Close.
- Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

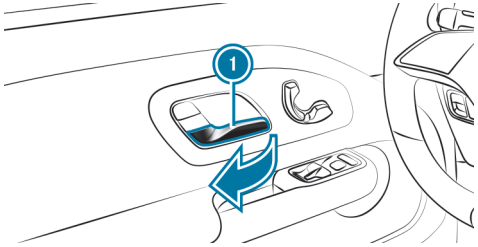
- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door only

This also applies to the vehicle key.

Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 162).

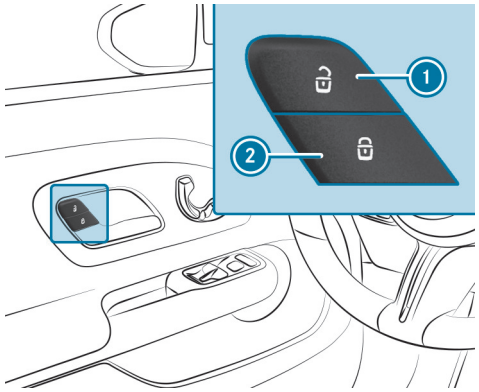
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull the door handle (1).
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. If a key is detected in the vehicle or the distance between the key and the vehicle is approx. 3 ft (1 m), the socket flap can be opened even if the vehicle is locked.

IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE UNLOCKED BY PRESSING THE BUTTON (1):

- The vehicle was locked with the key.
- The vehicle was locked with KEYLESS-GO.

- The vehicle was locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**).

► Unlock the vehicle with the key.

ⓘ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door and rear doors.

Digital Extra: Remote door locking and unlocking

This function gives you peace of mind no matter where you are, as it allows you to check whether the doors of your vehicle are closed. If necessary, you can lock or unlock your Mercedes-Benz via smartphone.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

► Tap on Vehicle locking.

The vehicle displayed shows which doors are closed or open (marked in red).

► **To lock or unlock the doors:** use the slider to select the desired action: lock or unlock.

► Enter the four-digit Mercedes-Benz PIN or authenticate using smartphone facial recognition.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key can be used in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the trunk lid or one of the doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 33)
- on using a power washer (⟶ page 526)

Function of the door handles

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is unlocked with KEYLESS-GO
- if one of the two exterior sensor surfaces of the door handle is touched
- if the vehicle is unlocked with the key

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is locked with KEYLESS-GO
- when pulling away
- after a short delay
- if the vehicle is locked with the key
- after convenience closing (⟶ page 184)

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE EXTENDED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle approaches the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked

ⓘ If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it automatically locks again.

THE FUNCTION IS TEMPORARILY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle approaches the detection range of the vehicle repeatedly without opening a door
- following a lengthy non-operational time

In these situations, unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO or with the key.

THE VEHICLE IS LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE RETRACTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle moves away from the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked
- the trunk lid is closed
- the hood is closed
- the doors are closed

  and
- no other keys are located within the detection range outside of the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS NOT AUTOMATICALLY LOCKED IF ANOTHER KEY PAIRED WITH THE VEHICLE IS DETECTED INSIDE THE VEHICLE, AND AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- a person is detected on the driver's seat

  or
- the multifunction interior camera has been switched off

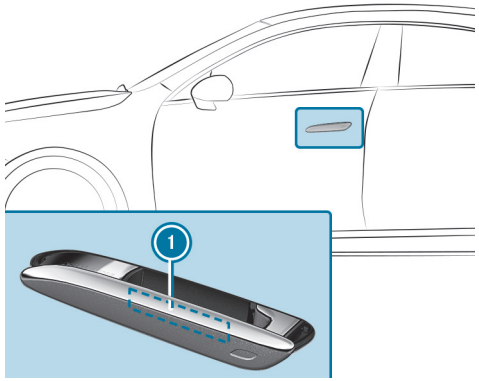
  Switching on the multifunction interior camera: (⟶ page 402)

  or
- the multifunction interior camera is not available

  Information on the multifunction interior camera: (⟶ page 401)

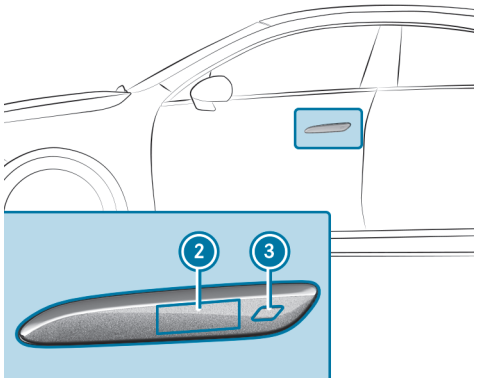
ⓘ Activating or deactivating the "Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle" function (⟶ page 155).

ⓘ The "Automatic locking" function is not available in all countries.



► **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle (1).

ⓘ When the "Unlocking upon approach" function is activated in the multimedia system, the door handles extend automatically and the vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 155).



- **If the vehicle is unlocked:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3) to extend the door handle.
- **If the vehicle is locked:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3) to unlock with the door handle retracted.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3).
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3) for a prolonged period.

Additional information on convenience closing (⟶ page 184).

The door handles are retracted and an additional person would like to access the vehicle:

If the vehicle was locked automatically when pulling away, or was centrally locked from the inside, the door handles can be extended from the inside.

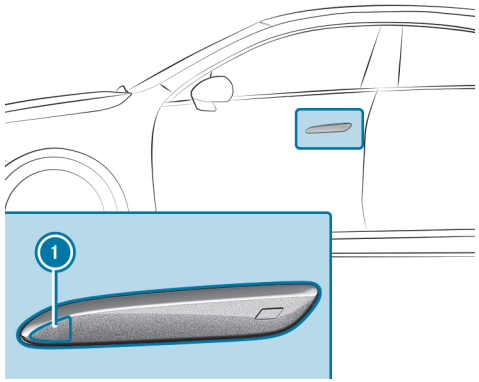
- Press the button in the driver's door (⟶ page 164).
  The vehicle is unlocked and the door handles are extended.

If the door handles are not extended automatically, they can be pulled out manually (⟶ page 168).

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 169).

Pulling out the door handle manually

If the door handles are not extended automatically, they can be pulled out manually.



- Press and hold the front section (1) of the door handle.
  The door handle pops open slightly.
- Grip the door handle with both hands and pull out.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 153).

► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 156).

The following options are also available:

► Use the replacement key.

or

► Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: use the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery may be discharged or a technical defect may have occurred.

► Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND INFORMATION FOR VEHICLES WITH DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

► Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.

Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.

► Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.

► Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Ultra Wide Band (UWB) is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.

► Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Switch on Ultra Wide Band (UWB) on the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.

► If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

The following options are also available:

► Use the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 162).

► Ensure that NFC is active on the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Use the vehicle key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery is flat or there is a technical fault.

► Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING KEY-LESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO option will continue to function for a certain period of time, even when the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at extremely low capacity.

► Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 59).

► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 153).

► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 156).

The following option is also available:

► Use the replacement key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery is flat or there is a technical fault.

► Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- Charging stations

► Ensure sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

- Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (⟶ page 161).

Opening/closing the hood

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood while driving.
- Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement.

- If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the hood.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windshield wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the hood needs to be opened.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to heating of the front cargo compartment

During charging or at high outside temperatures or when the vehicle is in direct sunlight, the front cargo compartment and the objects in it can become very hot.

► Allow heated items to cool down and remove them carefully.

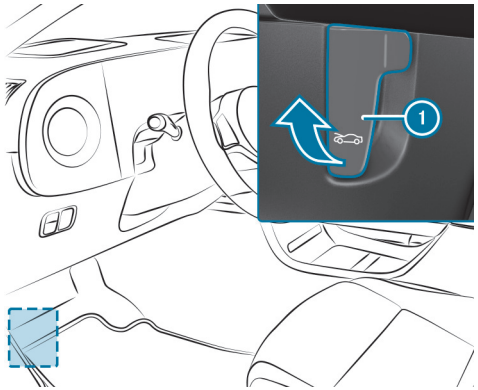
REQUIREMENTS:

- Park position P is engaged.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

Refer to the notes on loading the front cargo compartment (⟶ page 210).

Information on refilling the windshield washing system (⟶ page 31).

OPENS THE HOOD



► Pull on handle (1) twice.
The hood is released and opens slightly.

ⓘ The hood is no longer secured once it has been released.

► Lift the hood by hand.

CLOSING THE HOOD

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Before closing the hood, ensure that the vehicle key is not located in the front cargo compartment.
- The driver's door will not be locked upon locking the vehicle if the hood is open.
  To lock the driver's door:
  - Close the hood.
  - Lock the vehicle again.

ⓘ If the hood is closed after the vehicle has been locked, the driver's door will not be subsequently locked. In this case, you can still access the vehicle interior to open the hood again.

NOTE
Damage to the hood caused by sharp objects

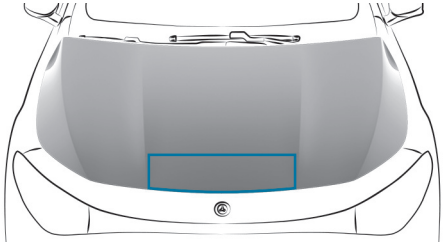
If you are holding objects, e.g. keys, in your hand while closing the hood, it may become scratched.

► Do not hold any objects in your hand while closing the hood.

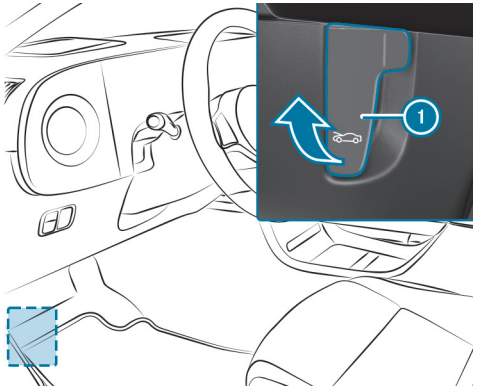
NOTICE
Damage to the hood as a result of pushing down on areas other than those indicated

You will risk denting the hood if you push down on areas of the hood other than those indicated.

- Always push down on the hood with flat hands on the areas indicated.



- Lower the hood and then allow it to drop, applying a little force as you let it go.
- Push the hood down with the palms of your hands in the area indicated until it engages.
- Ensure that the hood is locked properly.



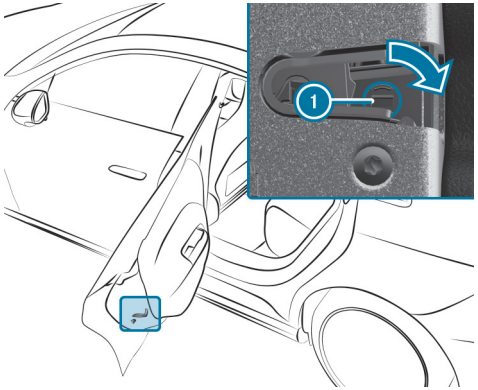
IF THE HOOD HAS BEEN CLOSED WITHOUT FULLY ENGAGING:

- Pull on the handle (1) once.
  The hood can be opened completely.

Locking the vehicle manually

If the vehicle can no longer be locked via the key or KEYLESS-GO, the vehicle can be locked manually. A door lock is installed in every door to ensure that the vehicle can be locked manually.

If all the vehicle's door locks are locked manually, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked manually from outside. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center in this regard.



Example for left-hand side of vehicle

- Insert a suitable object into the lock (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the lock in a counter-clockwise direction as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the lock in a clockwise direction as far as it will go.

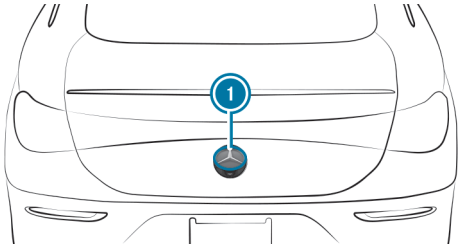
Trunk

Opening the trunk lid

NOTE
Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.



- With the trunk lid unlocked, push on the upper section of Mercedes star (1) until the trunk lid opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.

If the reversing camera is activated, pull on the opened Mercedes star from underneath to open the trunk lid.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (⟶ page 179).

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing: the trunk lid can also be opened via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 176).

Opening/closing the trunk lid via the multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

- Ensure that no persons are in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the trunk lid.

Multimedia system:



OPENING THE TRUNK LID

- Push [trunk] up.

  The trunk lid will open. The image on the display changes accordingly.

CANCELING THE OPENING PROCEDURE

- Press the stop button.

  The opening procedure will be interrupted.

ⓘ The trunk can be opened further or closed again.

CLOSING THE TRUNK LID

- Push [trunk] down and hold until the trunk lid is closed.

ⓘ To cancel the closing procedure, release [trunk].

Closing the trunk lid

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the trunk lid: the vehicle is equipped with automatic Smart-Key Recognition.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION, THE TRUNK LID WILL NOT BE LOCKED AND WILL POP OPEN AGAIN:

- The vehicle is locked and the trunk lid is closed while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey Recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- **To close the trunk lid:** pull the trunk lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing: if you lightly push the trunk lid closed, the power closing function will automatically pull the trunk lid into the lock.

VEHICLES WITH TRUNK LID CONVENIENCE CLOSING

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

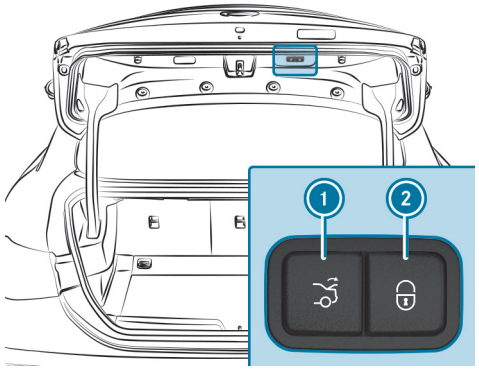
Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

- Ensure that no persons are in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking motion below the rear bumper.

- Pull the trunk lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.

  The trunk lid will continue to close.



- Press closing button 1 on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing: The trunk lid can also be closed via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 176).

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button 2 on the trunk lid.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

- With the trunk lid completely open, press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- With the trunk lid completely open, perform a kicking motion with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 179).

TRUNK LID AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION

The trunk lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- on soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing process

The reversing function cannot prevent body parts becoming trapped in the following situations in particular

- Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, apply one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the trunk lid.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

- Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

- Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the trunk lid or one of the doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

- In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

- Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

A warning tone sounds while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

Observe the notes on opening (⟶ page 176) and closing (⟶ page 177) the trunk lid.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the trunk lid, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

IF THE OPENING PROCESS FOR THE TRUNK LID HAS BEEN STOPPED WITH A KICKING MOTION:

- The trunk lid is then closed with the next kicking motion.

IF THE CLOSING PROCESS FOR THE TRUNK LID HAS BEEN STOPPED WITH A KICKING MOTION:

- The trunk lid is then opened with the next kicking motion.

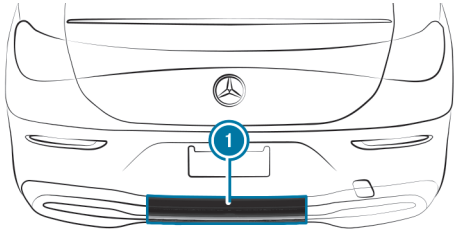
IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TRUNK LID CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- The vehicle is switched on and the unlocking function of the key is set to ensure that only the driver's door is unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 155).
- The vehicle was locked centrally from inside (⟶ page 164).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not recognized:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 59).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g.in icy conditions.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions were not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g.due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TRUNK LID COULD BE OPENED OR CLOSED UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g.when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g.a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

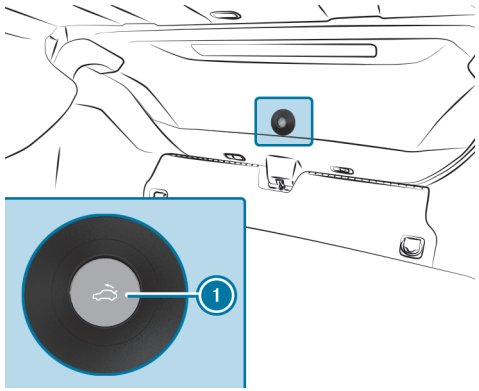
Deactivate the function of the key, or do not carry the key about your person in such situations (⟶ page 59).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Unlocking/opening the trunk with emergency unlocking

Requirements:

- The 12 V vehicle battery is connected and charged.



► Press emergency release button (1) briefly.

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Open/Close.

► Activate or deactivate Opening Height Limiter.

This function prevents the trunk lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, for example.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

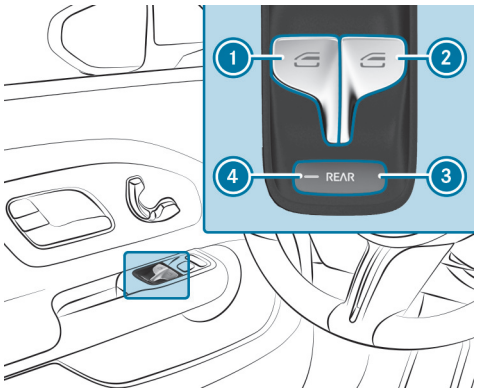
- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on (⟶ page 258).

The front and rear side windows are operated with the buttons on the driver's door. There is also a button on the front passenger door and on each of the rear doors. The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.



- Press the button (3) to select whether the front windows or rear side windows are to be actuated.

When the indicator lamp (4) is not lit, you can actuate the front side windows.

When the indicator lamp (4) is lit, you can actuate the rear side windows.

- **To start automatic operation:** push the button (1) or (2) beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button (1) or (2) again.
- Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows (⟶ page 149).

The side windows can still be actuated when the vehicle is switched off.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ► When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.

► **Halt convenience opening:** release the button.

► **Continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.

► **Halt convenience closing:** release the button.

► **Continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 165).

Rectifying problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT

- ► Check to ensure that no impeding items are in the window guide.
- ► Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ► Immediately pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window closes, then hold the button for at least one second longer (readjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ► Immediately pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window closes, then hold the button for at least one second longer (readjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- ► If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

- ► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 153).
- ► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 156).

Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status

Requirements:

- There is an internet connection for the vehicle and smartphone.
- You have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.

- **To receive additional notifications on your smartphone:** you have activated the app notifications for the Mercedes-Benz App.

Is the vehicle locked? Are the windows and doors closed? This Digital Extra will answer these questions for you without you having to be at the vehicle.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

► Select More.

► Select Vehicle status.

The app shows whether the vehicle is locked and whether the windows and doors are closed, for example.

► **To show more information:** select one of the options, e.g. Services, Tire Pressure or Travel data.

INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Service aspects
  - Display of the next service due date (mi (km) remaining or in how many days)
  - Display of the windshield washer fluid level
  - Display of the 12 V battery state of charge
- Tire pressure
  - Display of the tire pressure for all tires
  - Indication of whether the tire pressure is within the normal range
  - Display of warnings for tires and pressure sensors
- Travel data
  - An overview of range, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the odometer reading
  - Display of kilometers driven, driving time, average speed and consumption for the current journey as well as the display of data since the last reset
- Eco Score
  - Display of the accumulated bonus range
  - Display of the number of points achieved from an evaluation of the driving style
- Connectivity status
  - Shows whether the connection to the vehicle is restricted

IF YOU HAVE ACTIVATED THE APP NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP, YOU CAN RECEIVE A NOTIFICATION ON YOUR SMARTPHONE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- There is a possible hazardous situation, e.g. if a thermal event is detected in the traction battery.
- Your vehicle is unlocked.
- Rain was detected when the window was open.

  You can close the windows remotely.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents operational readiness from being established without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anybody can establish operational readiness.

ⓘ In the event that the drive system cannot be started (even though the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

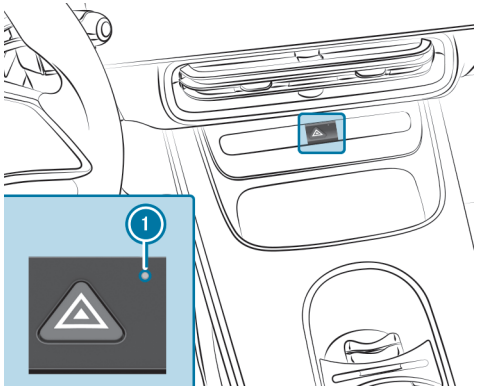
IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the trunk lid is opened
- when the hood is opened
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 191)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ABW system is activated.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 261)

DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

► Press the , , or button on the key.

or

► Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 261).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Digital Extra Theft and collision notification

Requirements:

- The Digital Extra Theft and collision notification has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz app.
- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The anti-burglary warning system (ABW) is activated.

The anti-burglary warning system and parking collision detection notify you of a parking collision and theft with alarms and notifications on your smartphone.

THE NOTIFICATIONS PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Date, time and cause of the alarm
- In the event of a collision alarm (minor parking bump):
  - Potentially impacted area of the vehicle
  - The force of the impact
  - Date and time
  - Collision photos if the option is activated

► **To end the alarm:** select Stop.

► **To delete a notification:** select Delete.

MOREOVER, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR INTERACTION WITH THE ABW SYSTEM:

- Stop
- Selecting/deselecting interior protection
- Selecting/deselecting tow-away protection
- Selecting/deselecting collision detection
- Selecting/deselecting image recording for collision detection

FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE ABW SYSTEM AND COLLISION DETECTION:

- Function of the ABW system (⟶ page 188)
- Deactivating the ABW system alarm (⟶ page 189)
- Collision detection for a parked vehicle

Emergency Key Deactivation Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- Your smartphone and your vehicle have an active data connection.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- **To deactivate all keys:** there is no other key in the vehicle.
- There are no people or animals in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked in a safe place.

Only use the Emergency Key Deactivation function in an emergency.

Emergency Key Deactivation provides you with the option to deactivate specific keys or all vehicle keys in the event of loss or theft. You can reactivate them again when the keys have been found.

Here's how it works:

► Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz app and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Emergency Key Deactivation.

DEACTIVATING SPECIFIC KEYS OR ALL KEYS

► Select 🚗 in the Mercedes-Benz app.

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Deactivate specific keys or Deactivate all keys.

► Select Confirm.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
The request will be sent. If deactivation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that a specific key or all keys have been deactivated.

ACTIVATING ALL KEYS

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Activate all keys.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.

The request will be sent. If activation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that all keys have been activated.

Function of tow-away protection

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. Tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Trunk lid

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key
- After establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 261)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.

► Activate or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING OPERATION:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

PRE-REQUISITES FOR POSITION DETERMINATION OF THE VEHICLE

- You have an active Mercedes me user account. An email address and a telephone number are stored in the account.
- The terms of use have been accepted.
- At least one Digital Extra is used in the vehicle.
- The Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Help has been activated.

The Digital Extra can be obtained either as part of the GUARD 360° Package or separately in the Mercedes me Store.

The localization of stolen vehicles is independent of the Vehicle Tracker, which vehicle users can activate or deactivate themselves. The localization of stolen vehicles, on the other hand, is only started by an employee at our authorized partner's security center in close coordination with the police once you have given your authorization. If the vehicle has not transmitted a new location after 30 consecutive days, localization will be automatically canceled after 30 days. You have no insight into the location of your vehicle during the search process.

Here's how it works:

- ▶ Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz app and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- ▶ Select Service management.
- ▶ Activate Stolen Vehicle Help.

REPORTING THE VEHICLE AS STOLEN

- ▶ Call the police.
- ▶ Provide the required information for the theft.
  You will receive a theft incident number.

STARTING STOLEN VEHICLE HELP IN THE APP

- ▶ In the Mercedes-Benz App, open More and select Stolen Vehicle Help.
- ▶ Enter the theft incident number and confirm the relevant data.
- ▶ Call the Mercedes-Benz Security Center.
  The Security Center transmits the location information directly to the police.
- ▶ Select Close case.
  The live location of your vehicle is now transmitted to the police.

Back to contents

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct driver's seat position
Grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holder
Sockets
Wireless charging of a mobile phone
Installing/removing floor mats

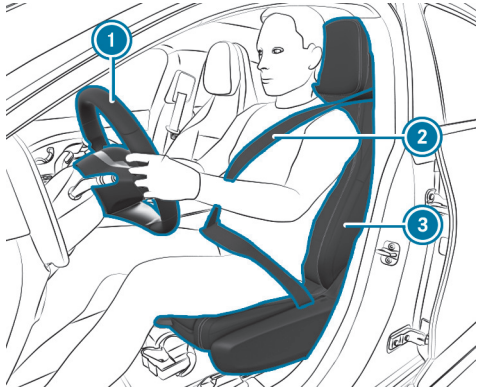
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- Sit as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- The back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You should be able to hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You should have room to move your legs.
- You should be able to easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You should have a good view of the road and your surroundings.
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 112).

Grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly during travel.

This may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always ensure that the driver's seat is locked in place before operational readiness is established.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

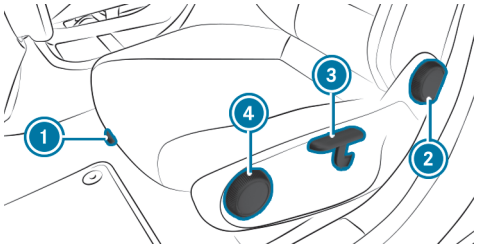
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination (driver's seat only)

- Ensure that the seat is properly secured in position.
- Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (⟶ page 130) and "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 132).

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

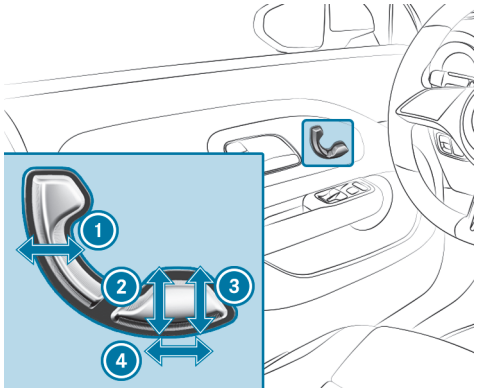
► Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

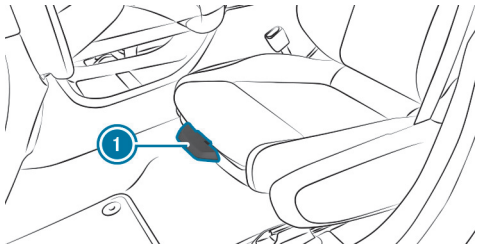
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

The seats can be adjusted even when the vehicle is switched off.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position



1. Seat cushion length

- Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (⟶ page 130) and "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 132).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

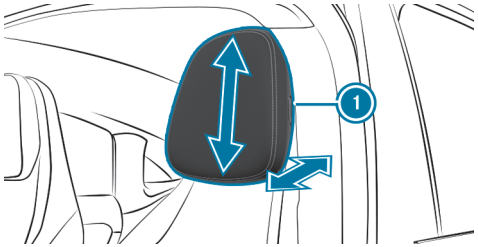
- Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ► Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

It is possible to adjust the heights of the head restraints. The head restraints of comfort seats can also be adjusted horizontally.



- ► Press and hold release knob (1).
- ► Use both hands to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

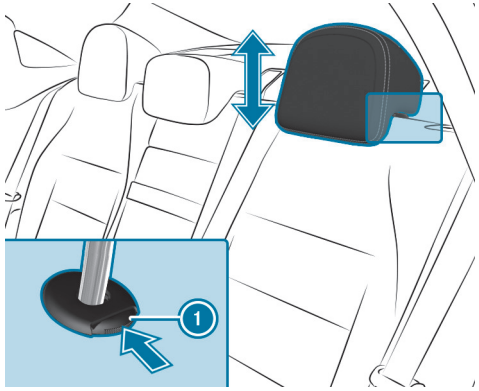
ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



- ► **To raise:** pull the head restraint up with both hands.
- ► **To lower:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

Adjusting the lumbar support

Multimedia system:



ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT FOR THE DRIVER'S SEAT AND FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- ► Select Adjustment.
- ► Adjust Lumbar.

Setting automatic seat positioning

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ► Tap on the warning message on the central display.

or

- ► Actuate a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat position based on the driver's body size, and adopts this setting directly.

- ► Select Adjustment.
- ► Select Autom. Seat Position.

- Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the body size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat position is adjusted to the selected body size.

Automatic adjustment of the seat position can be canceled by tapping on the message shown on the display.

The setting for the body size can also be performed via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz app.

Switching the seat heating on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- Press  for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat heating setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

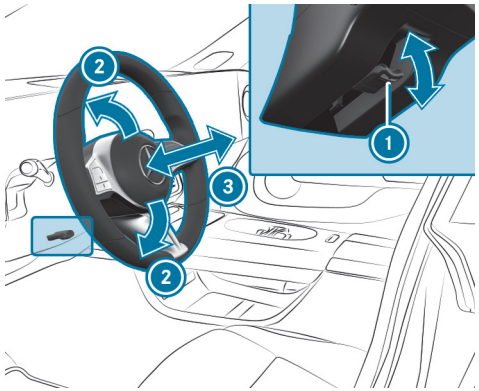
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

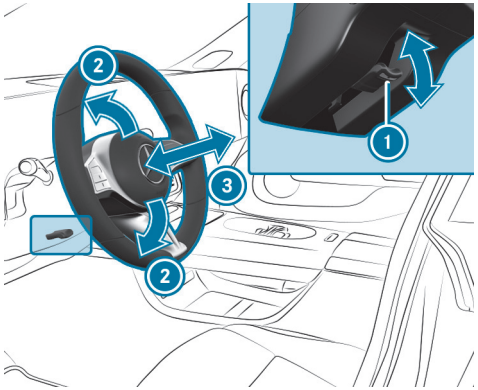
UNLOCKING



► Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

► Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

LOCKING



- ► Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- ► Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

- ► Select [steering wheel heater].

  The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Heating Settings.
- ► Select Turn on Steer. Wheel Heater.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move into an ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle. The seat backrest will be moved to a more upright position.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the vehicle is switched off while the driver's door is open
- When the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is switched off

The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position.
The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVE POSITION IF:

- the vehicle is switched on while the driver's door is closed
- the driver's door is closed while the vehicle is switched on

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- the vehicle is switched off
- the seat adjustment is accessed via the memory function
- the seat adjustment is saved via the memory function

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Adjustment.
- ► Select Easy Entry And Exit Feature.
- ► Activate or deactivate the function.
- ► Adjust and store the seat position with Set Position.

ⓘ If an individual user profile is used, the specifications for the easy entry and exit feature are adopted. This enables the driver's seat to move into the correct position. Additional information on user profiles (⟶ page 394).

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of trapping when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When using the memory function to adjust the seat or the steering wheel, the driver and other vehicle occupants – and in particular children – can become trapped.

- When carrying out the adjustment procedure using the memory function, ensure that none of the vehicle occupants have body parts within the movement range of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If one of the vehicle occupants becomes trapped, stop the adjustment procedure immediately:
  - via the driver display
  - depending on the respective equipment, by pressing a button for electrical seat adjustment in the door

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE MEMORY FUNCTION SAVES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR UP TO THREE PERSONS VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Seat and backrest
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

Operates the memory function

Multimedia system:



- Adjust the seat position for the desired seat.
- Select Save Position.
- Select memory preset 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** select memory preset 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat will move to the stored position.

The seat position can be stored for the driver's seat and the front passenger seat.

Stowage areas

Loading the vehicle

Items in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (⟶ page 130).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to items being stowed incorrectly

If you stow items, such as cigarette lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These items can become trapped and be actuated inadvertently, especially when adjusting the seats. There is a risk of fire.

- Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they cannot become trapped.
- Collect fallen items, especially cigarette lighters.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation: Items trapped under the front passenger seat can interfere with or damage automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. Observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation(→ page 138).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder could be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- ► Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ► Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury, or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN LOADING:

- Do not allow the payload, including occupants, to exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle.
  These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 664).

- Whenever possible, position loaded items behind unoccupied seats.
- Secure the load and distribute the weight evenly in the vehicle.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile, or bulky items in the trunk.

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THE FRONT LOAD COMPARTMENT

WARNING
Risk of injury during the loading of animals or people into the front load compartment

Risk of asphyxiation.

► Do not carry or enclose persons or animals in the front load compartment.

WARNING
Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The hood may open and block your view.

► Never release the hood while driving.

► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement.

► If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the hood.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windshield wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the hood needs to be opened.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to heating of the front cargo compartment

During charging or at high outside temperatures or when the vehicle is in direct sunlight, the front cargo compartment and the objects in it can become very hot.

► Allow heated items to cool down and remove them carefully.

NOTE
Risk of damage due to unsecured objects in the front load compartment

If objects, luggage or cargo are not secured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown around, causing damage to neighboring objects.

There is a risk of damage, especially during braking maneuvers or abrupt changes of direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

NOTE
Material damage due to excessive loading of the front load compartment

If objects protrude beyond the maximum loading height, this can cause damage to the vehicle and the load when the front hood is closed.

- Before closing the front hood, ensure that no objects protrude above the maximum loading height.

NOTE
Risk of damage due to uneven or jerky loading of the load compartment floor

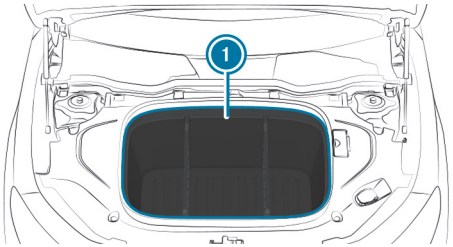
The load compartment floor can be damaged by uneven or jerky loads.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive with due care when the vehicle is carrying a load. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.

NOTE
Material damage due to extreme temperatures in the front cargo compartment

The front cargo compartment is not climate-controlled. Depending on the outside temperature and the operating status of the vehicle, the cargo compartment can become very cold or very hot. During charging or at high outside temperatures or when the vehicle is in direct sunlight, the front cargo compartment and the objects in it can become very hot.

- Do not load temperature-sensitive goods or food in the front cargo compartment.





Open the front hood (⟶ page 172).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN LOADING THE FRONT LOAD COMPARTMENT (1):

- Load the front load compartment with a maximum of 44 lbs (20 kg).
- The information symbol (2) in the front load compartment shows the maximum loading height.
- Do not store heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile, or bulky items in the front load compartment.
- Secure loaded items against slipping.
- Before closing the front hood, make sure that there are no important medicines in the front load compartment.
- Use the front load compartment to stow the charging cable (⟶ page 286).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

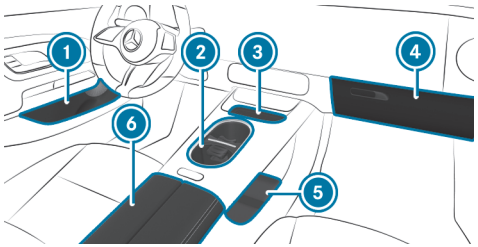
FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. The cup holder can be removed to use the space as a storage compartment (⟶ page 221)
3. Storage compartment in the front center console
4. Glove compartment
5. Storage compartment under the center console
6. Storage compartment in the armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210).

ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in the front center console 3 can be removed for washing with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 530).

ⓘ Stow items in the storage compartment under the central display and secure with the rubber strap.

USING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR ARMREST

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ► Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Only stow small objects such as mobile phones in the intended stowage spaces, and close the stowage spaces before starting your journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the cup holder and storage compartments in the rear armrest are used during the journey

The cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest cannot secure objects during the journey.

If you use the cup holder or the storage compartments in the rear armrest during the journey, objects may be flung around and liquids may spill. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and scald themselves with hot liquids in particular. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Place only suitable containers in the cup holder.
- Close any containers, especially if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

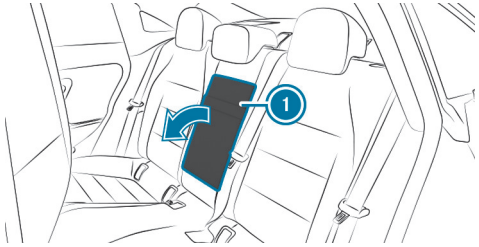
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to objects on the storage compartment

The folded-out rear armrest may be damaged by small objects if these are placed on the storage compartment when the rear armrest is folded back.

- Do not place small objects on the storage compartment in the rear armrest.

FOLDING DOWN THE REAR ARMREST



- Fold down the rear armrest (1) to gain access to the storage compartments and cup holder.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 210).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The red lock verification indicators show that the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated correctly with seat belts securely fastened. This applies in particular to children.

If the folded-down seat backrest is no longer being used as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

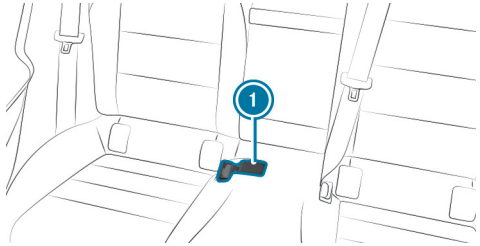
FOLDING THE LEFT AND RIGHT SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

- ► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.
- ► Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (⟶ page 201).
- ► Raise the center head restraint slightly.
  The rear seat backrest must not rest against the center head restraint.

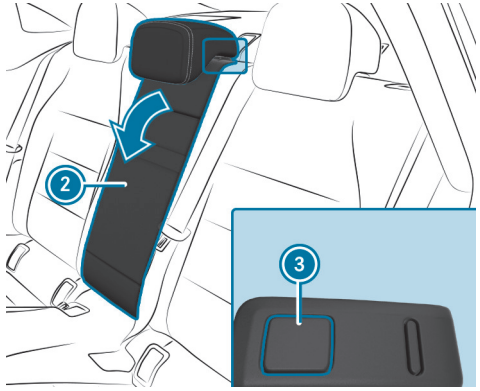


- ► Pull the unlocking lever (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTER SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS



- Make sure that the middle seat belt buckle is in the fixture (1) in the seat cushion.



- Actuate the release catch (3) for the seat backrest (2).
- Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

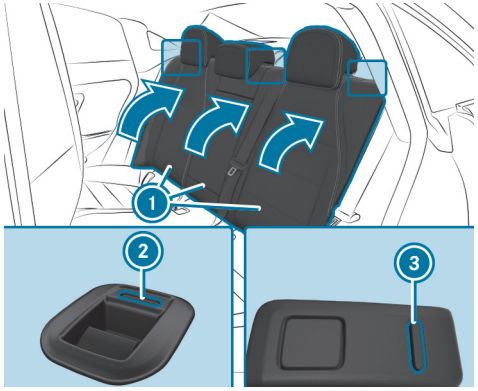
- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



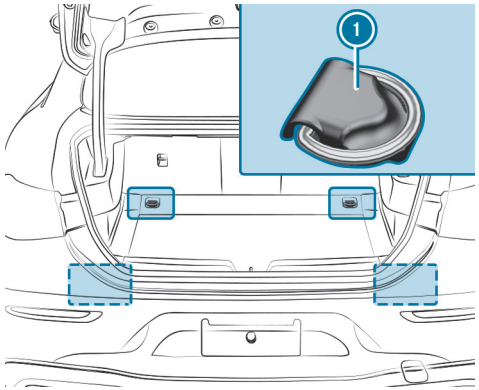
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

  Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

- If necessary, adjust the driver's seat or front passenger seat.

Tie-down eyes



(1) Tie-down eyes

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 210).

Cup holder

Installing/removing the cup holder

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

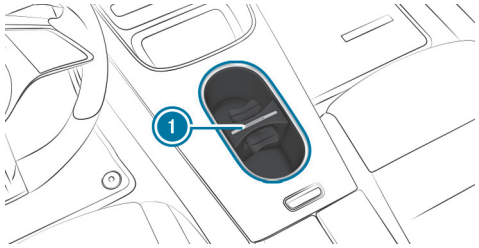
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

REMOVING THE CUP HOLDER

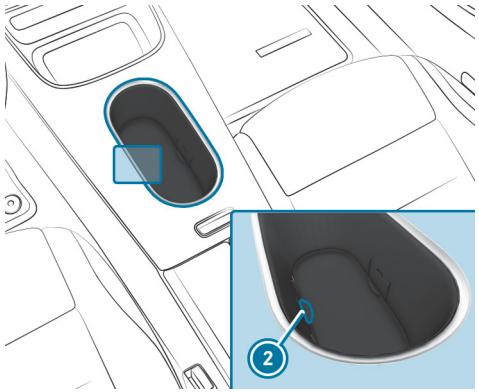
THE CUP HOLDER CAN BE REMOVED:

- for cleaning
- to allow use of the storage compartment



► Pull up forcefully on central bar (1).

REMOVE THE RUBBER MAT



► Pull tab (2) on the left.

INSERT THE RUBBER MAT

► Make sure that the rubber mat is aligned correctly. Tab (2) for removal must be on the left.

INSERTING A CUP HOLDER

- Push the cup holder into the compartment from above until it audibly engages.

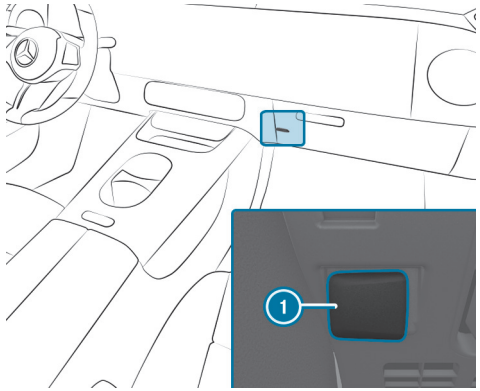
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

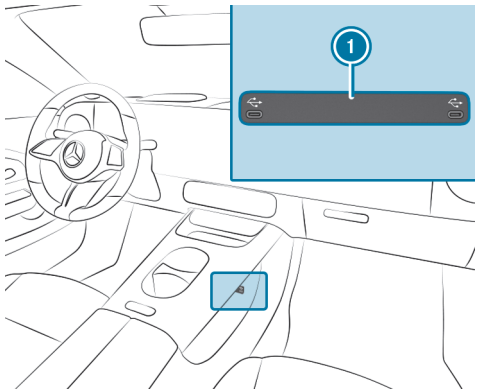
- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are connected.

The 12 V socket is below the glove compartment in the front passenger footwell.

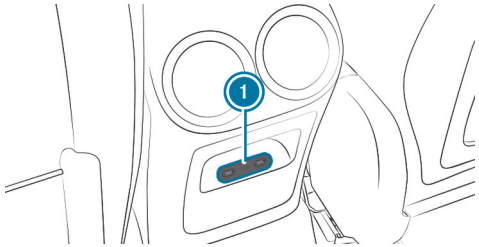


- ▶ Fold up the cover on socket (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 130).

USB ports



(1) USB ports under the front center console



(1) USB ports in the rear passenger compartment center console

When the vehicle is switched on, USB devices, e.g. a mobile phone, can be charged on the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

Devices can be charged with an output of up to 100 W.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

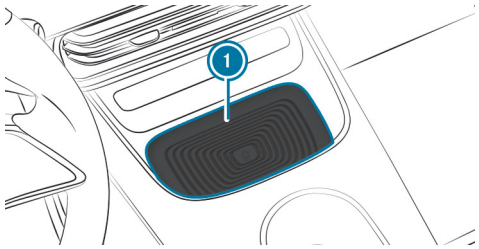
WARNING
Risk of fire from placing items in the mobile phone tray during charging

Placing additional items in the mobile phone tray during charging creates a risk of fire. That is particularly true if these are metal items.

- ► Do not place any items in the mobile phone tray during charging, especially no metal items such as coins, for example.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be called up at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



- To ensure more efficient charging, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.
- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of the marked surface on pad (1) as possible with the display facing up.

  A notice is shown in the multimedia system during charging of a mobile phone or in the case of malfunctions.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210).

ⓘ The pad is removable. Use e.g. clean, lukewarm water for cleaning.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may in particular depend on applications (apps) currently open in the background.

NOTE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to mobile phone tray and wireless mobile phone interface caused by liquids and crumbs

Liquids or crumbs getting into the mobile phone tray may damage the mobile phone tray and the wireless mobile phone interface.

- Ensure that no liquids or crumbs get into the mobile phone tray.

Installing/removing floor mats

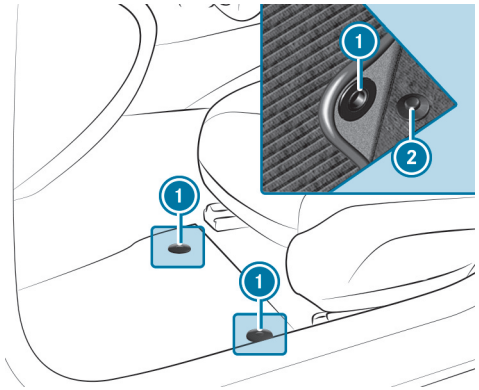
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING FLOOR MATS



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press the snap fasteners (1) onto the holders (2) until they engage.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off the holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to contents

Light and visibility

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting

Interior lighting

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Mirrors

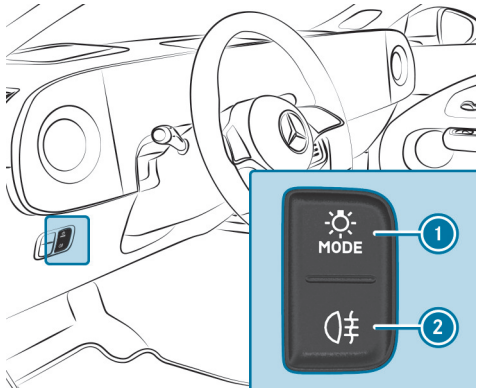
Exterior lighting

Responsibility for lighting systems

The various lighting systems of the vehicle serve solely as aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



(1) Changes exterior lighting mode
(2) Switches the rear fog light on/off

► Press the button (1).
This will change the exterior lighting mode.

THE CURRENT MODE OF THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- AUTO Automatic driving lights and dynamic light functions active
- Low beam active
- Standing lights active (available only when the vehicle is at a standstill)
- Exterior lighting switched off (available only when the vehicle is at a standstill)

The exterior lighting (except standing lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

Always park your vehicle safely with adequate lighting in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

> **NOTE**
> Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps
>
> Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the state of charge for the battery is very low, the standing lights will switch off automatically.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 233).

SWITCHES THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

► Press the button [0‡].

The rear fog light indicator lamp [0‡] will be activated when the rear fog light is switched on.

Observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the automatic driving lights will automatically switch the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights on or off; depending on the ambient light.

WARNING
Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

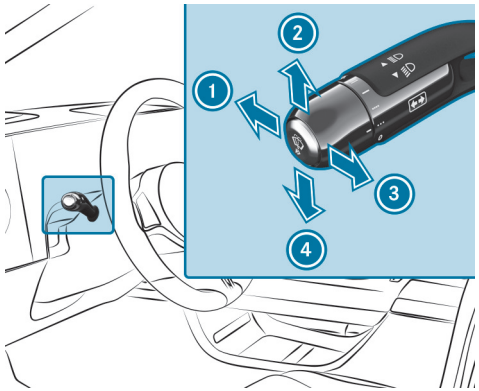
When the [AUTO] function is switched on, the low beam will not switch on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

Switch the [≡D] low beam on manually in such situations.

The automatic driving lights serve solely as an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Operating the combination switch for the light

SWITCHING ON THE HIGH BEAM



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

► Switch on the driving light or the automatic driving lights.

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

The high beam indicator lamp [≡D] is activated when the high beam is switched on.

SWITCHING OFF THE HIGH BEAM

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 or pull in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

INDICATING BRIEFLY

- ► Push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction indicated by the arrow (2) or (4).

  The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

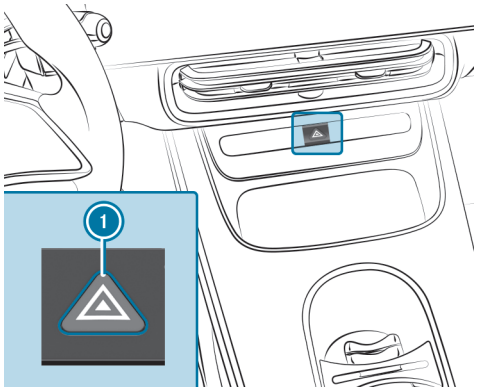
INDICATING CONTINUOUSLY

- ► Push the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction indicated by the arrow (2) or (4).

VEHICLES WITH LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- An indication activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off



- ► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- After an accident (⟶ page 122).
- After an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 322)

MULTIBEAM LED

MULTIBEAM LED DYNAMIC LIGHT FUNCTIONS

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving situation and provide advanced functions for improved illumination of the roadway.

The functions will be active when the automatic driving lights are switched on.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system will only be active when it is dark.

DYNAMIC CORNERING LIGHT

When the high beam is switched on, the headlamps will follow the steering movements and illuminate relevant areas more extensively.

CORNERING LIGHT

The cornering light improves illumination of the roadway over a wide angle in the turning direction. It will also be activated on tight bends.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

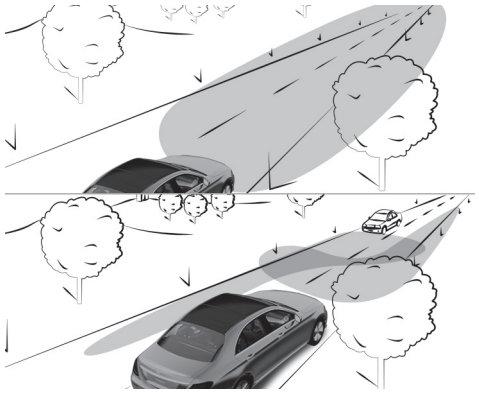
DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In case of poor visibility (e.g.fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. Responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver of the vehicle.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam



THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) and if no other road users are detected

THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 22 mph (35 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is adequate

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Switch on the automatic driving lights.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select Light.

► Activate or deactivate Daytime Running Lights.

Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

Switching the interior and exterior lighting switch-off delay on/off

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select Light.

► Activate or deactivate Int. & Ext. Lighting Switch-off Delay.
When the vehicle is parked and locked, the exterior lighting will be activated for a short time.
The interior lighting will come on briefly when the seat belt on the driver's seat is unfastened after the end of the journey and no door is opened.

This function switches on both the interior and exterior lighting for a short time upon completion of the journey.

Digital Extra Remote Vehicle Finder

Activate the standing lights on your Mercedes-Benz or trigger the horn using your smartphone.

Do you know this situation? You parked your Mercedes-Benz during the day in a large parking garage. Late at night, when it is dark, it can be difficult to find your vehicle. Save yourself the effort of a lengthy search and get help navigating to your Mercedes-Benz.

In the Mercedes-Benz App, simply activate the standing lights and low beam and/or trigger the horn. For safety, your vehicle remains locked as you make your way to it. Time-consuming searches for your Mercedes-Benz are now a thing of the past.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- Select in the menu bar at the bottom.
- Select the Remote Vehicle Finder.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When the vehicle is started, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Switching the illuminated front on/off

Requirements:

Park position P is engaged.

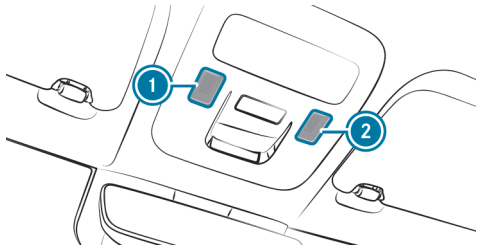
Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Switch the illuminated front on/off.

When the function is activated, additional illuminating elements in the front are also activated provided that this is legally permissible.

Interior lighting

Switching reading lamps on/off



- Briefly touch reading lamp 1 or 2.

Touch and hold to dim the reading lamps.

Adjusting the interior lighting in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ 

- Select .

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

-  Front: switches the front interior lighting on/off
-  Rear: switches the rear interior lighting on/off
-  When the Door Is Opened: switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

You can adjust brightness of the interior lighting for Front and Rear.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ 

- Select Ambient Light.

SETTING THE COLOR

- Select Color.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
- Set the color or color scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.

► Select Together or Separate.
The Ambient or Accents zones can be set separately.

► Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

WARNING
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

► Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and the notes on your responsibility to identify potentially hazardous situations in good time (⟶ page 301).

► Select Effects.

THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operational acknowledgment
- Warning assistance

► Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

Different systems return a visual response via the ambient lighting according to the desired effect.

OPERATIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

- Climate control: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient light will change briefly.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

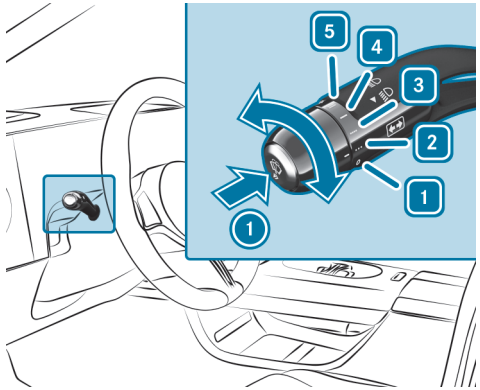
- Exit warning: If an object is detected in the blind spot as you are exiting the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the respective door flashes red.
  Additional information on the exit warning: (⟶ page 335).

ⓘ Depending on the respective equipment, different operational acknowledgment effects and warning assistance effects are available.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- 1 0 Windshield wipers off
- 2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
- 3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast
- (1) Windshield washer system

► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 33).

SINGLE WIPE

► Push button (1) as far as the pressure point.

WIPE WITH WASHER FLUID

► Push button (1) beyond the pressure point.

DEEP CLEANING THE WINDSHIELD

If the windshield is very dirty, deep cleaning can be performed in outside temperatures upwards of 41 °F (5 °C).

► With the vehicle stationary and switched on, turn the combination switch to position 1, 2 or 3.

► Hold the button on the combination switch pressed beyond the pressure point for approximately two seconds in the direction indicated by arrow (1).

This will initiate the deep cleaning program. The wiper blades distribute the washer fluid across the windshield.

The deep cleaning program then concludes automatically with a wiping cycle after approx. 30 seconds.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

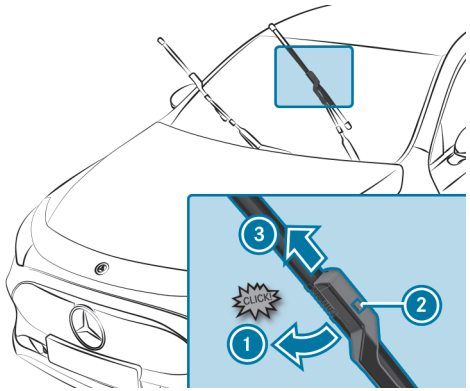
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 236).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

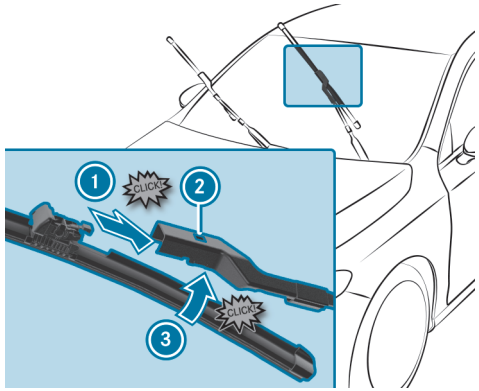
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.
- Press the release button 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 and remove.

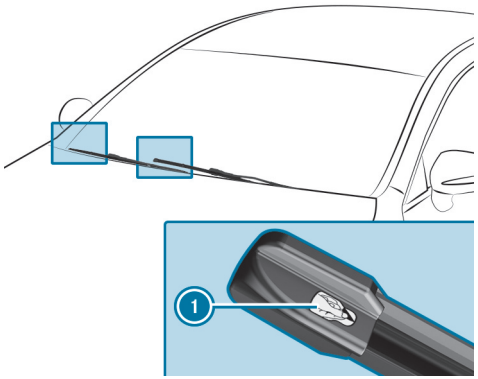
INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) until the release button in the recess (2) engages.
- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm in the direction shown (3) until it engages.
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR
There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

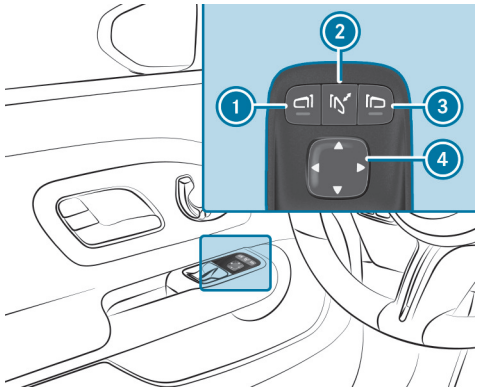
► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

ADJUSTING



► Use button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

► Use button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

FOLDING IN/OUT

► Briefly press button 2.

RESETTING

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, reset the outside mirrors. This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

► Briefly press the button 2.

RE-ENGAGING A DISENGAGED OUTSIDE MIRROR:

► Press and hold button (2).

You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

WARNING
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-GLARE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

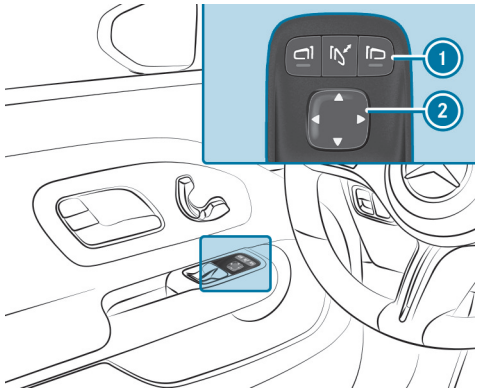
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 241).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- the transmission position changes
- the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h)
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror via reverse gear

STORING



- ► Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ► Engage reverse gear.
- ► Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

CALLING UP

- ► Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror fold-in function

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/Close.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

Climate control



Footer of THERMATIC on the central display (example)

1. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
2. < or > increases or reduces the temperature (→ page 247)
3. or increases or reduces the airflow (→ page 247)
4. MAX Demists the windshield
   or: switches pre-entry climate control on (→ page 252)

Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

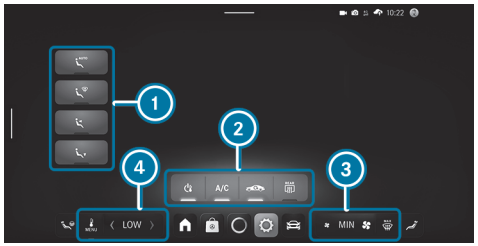
Pressing and holding the button MENU resets all air conditioning settings to automatic mode. The temperature is set to 72 °F (22 °C).

The air conditioning menu 1 cannot be accessed while the reversing camera view is being displayed.

The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

An interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment to ensure that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters which are approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always have servicing work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC air conditioning settings



Indicators on the central display (example: THERMATIC)

1 Sets the air distribution
- Automatic air distribution
- Defroster vent
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell vents

2 Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 247)
- A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 247)
- Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 249)
- REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off

3 Sets the airflow
- MAX Defrosts the windshield

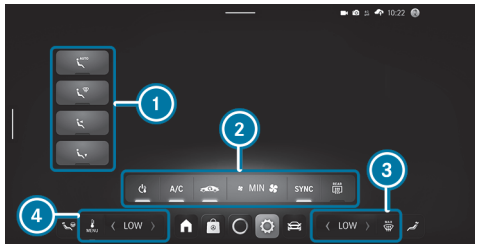
4 MENU Air conditioning menu

Sets the temperature

ⓘ Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

ⓘ The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

THERMOTRONIC air conditioning settings



Indicators on the central display (example: THERMOTRONIC)

1 Sets the air distribution
- AUTO Automatic air distribution
- Defroster vent
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell vents

2 Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 247)
- A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 247)
- Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 249)
- Increases or reduces the airflow (⟶ page 247)
- SYNC Switches the synchronization function on/off (⟶ page 248)
- REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off

3 MAX Defrosts the windshield

Sets the temperature

4 MENU Air conditioning menu

Sets the temperature

Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select ⏻.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

ⓘ The air conditioning menu cannot be accessed while the reversing camera view is being displayed.

Setting the temperature and airflow

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE FOOTER ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

► Use 〈 and 〉 to adjust the temperature.
Press and hold to set the highest or lowest temperature.

ⓘ While the temperature is being adjusted, the operating surface is highlighted in color.

► Use ❀ and ❀ to adjust the airflow.

ⓘ The change of airflow in automatic mode depends on the set temperature and external factors.

ⓘ The blower starts at level 3 every time the vehicle is started.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

► Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Setting the air distribution

Multimedia system:

MENU

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Automatic air distribution
- Defroster vent
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell vents

► Select one or more options. Automatic air distribution cannot be combined with another option.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the last setting remains stored.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

The synchronization function controls the climate control system centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow, and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

► Select SYNC.

Defrosting the windows

Multimedia system:

MENU

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

► Select .

► If the windows remain fogged up: select MAX in the control bar on the central display.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

► Switch on the windshield wipers.

► Select .

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select .

The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING

The seat areas are briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PRECOOLING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PREHEATING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select Pre-entry Climate Ctrl..

► Switch on Activation When Unlocked.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking is activated.

► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g.seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING

Requirements:

► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for preheating and precooling.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

► **To switch off:** select in the MBUX multimedia system.

When the vehicle is switched off,  is located in the same place as .

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR THE DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.
The air in the vehicle interior can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE, IF AVAILABLE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

If the set temperature changes, air conditioning operation switches between heating, ventilation and cooling modes accordingly.

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ► Select Pre-entry Climate Ctrl..
- ► Select Edit Departure Times.
- ► Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

DEPARTURE TIMES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- times set by the driver
- times learned by the system
- times calculated by Electric Intelligence

- ► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

  The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g.seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings: (⟶ page 421)

DEPARTURE TIMES LEARNED BY THE SYSTEM

The system learns departure times in accordance with driving behavior and uses this data to enable automatic setting of pre-entry climate control.

ⓘ Availability of this function depends on the respective software release in the vehicle.

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

- ► Select Suggested Time.
- ► Select Allow Learning.

ⓘ The Allow Learning option appears only once upon initial activation.

ⓘ Authorization for the learning process can be granted or rejected in the MBUX Virtual Assistant settings (⟶ page 384).

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

- ► Select Edit Departure Times.
- ► Select the departure time to be changed.
- ► Set the departure time and select the days on which this departure time is to apply.
- ► Press Update to confirm.

DELETING DEPARTURE TIMES

- ► Select Edit Departure Times.
- ► Select 🗑 next to the departure time.

or

► Select [trash] Delete All .

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the user's Mercedes-Benz account.
- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To activate :**set the departure time (⟶ page 251).

Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

► **To deactivate:** select [seat heating].

ⓘ When the vehicle is switched off, [seat heating] is in the same position as [MAX].

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating

Switching immediate pre-entry climate control on/off

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for a few minutes, e.g.if the journey is interrupted.

- Select  (→ page 244).

Digital Extra pre-entry climate control

Whether the temperature in the vehicle is too cold in the mornings or too hot during the day, you will soon become familiar with the benefits provided by pre-entry climate control. And last but not least, you can preserve your vehicle's range if it is connected to a suitable charging device during pre-entry climate control.

Your smartphone can be used to select the temperatures and zones for pre-entry climate control in the vehicle interior. Pre-entry climate control also serves to exchange the air in the interior. The pre-entry climate control function can be carried out on demand via the Mercedes-Benz app, provided that all the relevant requirements are fulfilled.

In addition, pre-entry climate control is available for the departure time.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app. The Digital Extra for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control must be activated.
- Select Pre-entry climate control.
  The main menu is displayed.
- Switch pre-entry climate control on/off.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Tap on Temperature in the main menu.
  The Zone tab is active in the Temperature menu.

- Tap on the respective zone to change the temperature, e.g.for the driver.

or

- Activate Entire vehicle.
  The same temperature is set for all zones.
- Select the temperature and tap on Select.

SELECTING SEATS

- Tap on the Seat tab in the Temperature menu.
  Activation or deactivation of pre-entry climate control for the seats is indicated on the display.
- **To switch the seat heating and seat ventilation on or off (depending on the equipment):** tap on the seat, e.g. driver's seat.
- **To save the settings:** Tap on Save.

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED HERE:

- Pre-entry climate control for departure time function (⟶ page 250)
- Switching pre-entry climate control for departure time on/off via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 252)

Select the departure time for which the vehicle interior should be preheated or precooled. This can also be set for specific days of the week, e.g.effective Monday to Friday.

While the vehicle is being charged, the state of charge and the estimated range for the vehicle at the time of departure is also displayed.

- Tap on For departure time in the main menu.
- Select a departure time.
- Select a day of the week, forexample.
- **To save the settings:** Tap on Save.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

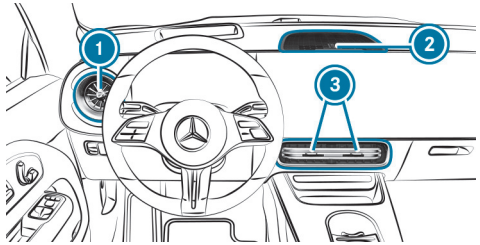
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE AIR VENTS

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Keep air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up.



- **To open or close:** hold the center of the controller (1) and turn it to the left (to open) or to the right (to close) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the center of the controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE TOP AIR OUTLET

- **To open or close:** turn the controller (2) forwards (to open) or backwards (to close).

ADJUSTING THE CENTER AIR VENT

- **To open or close:** push the controller (3) all the way towards the vehicle exterior (to open) or all the way towards the center of the vehicle (to close).
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the center of the controller (3) and tilt it up or down or slide it to the left or right.

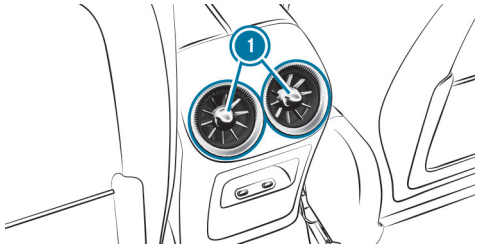
ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS



- **To open:** hold the center of the controller (1) and turn it counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
  The air vent will be opened.
- **To close:** hold the center of the controller (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
  The air vent will be closed.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of the controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Back to contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Function of 4MATIC
Charge the high-voltage battery
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Towing vehicles

Driving

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

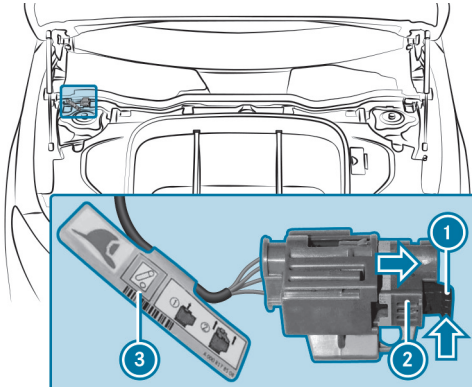
- ► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements:

ONLY DEACTIVATE THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE



- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Engage park position P.
- ► Apply the electric parking brake.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Open the hood (⟶ page 172).
- ► Observe additional label 3 for high-voltage disconnect device 2.
- ► Press release tab 1 in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ► Pull high-voltage disconnect device 2 in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

Always have all work on the drive system carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies after manual deactivation of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Switching the vehicle on/off

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

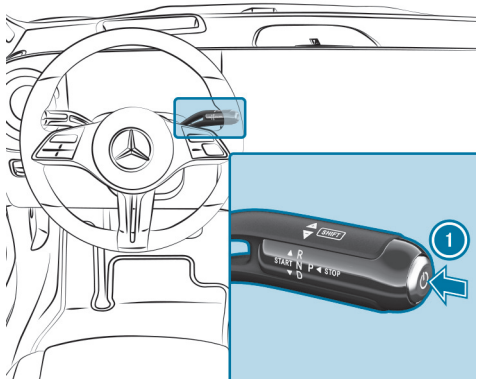
- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.

- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The transmission is in position P.

When the vehicle is switched on, various comfort functions, such as the radio or the air conditioning system, are available.

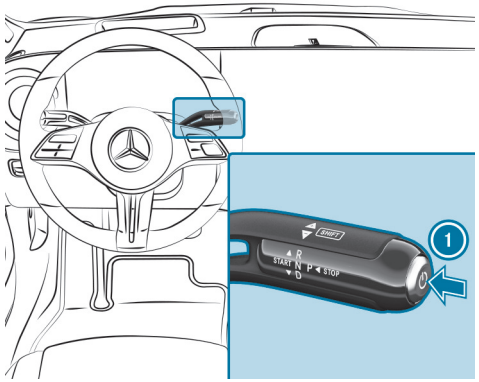
SWITCHING ON THE VEHICLE

ⓘ The vehicle is switched on automatically when the driver's door is closed.



► **To switch on manually:** press the button (1) once.

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE OFF



► Press the button (1) once.

When the vehicle is at a standstill and in transmission position P, the vehicle will be switched off automatically after a few minutes.

If the vehicle is not ready to drive and no vehicle key is detected in the vehicle, the vehicle is switched off immediately when the driver's door is closed.

If the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key, it will also be switched off immediately.

If the driver's door is closed and the vehicle is connected to a power source, it can remain switched on for up to 60 minutes.

ⓘ If operational readiness is established, the vehicle will only be switched off if the driver's door is open, the driver's seat belt is unfastened and none of the pedals are depressed (→ page 295).

Establishing operational readiness

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

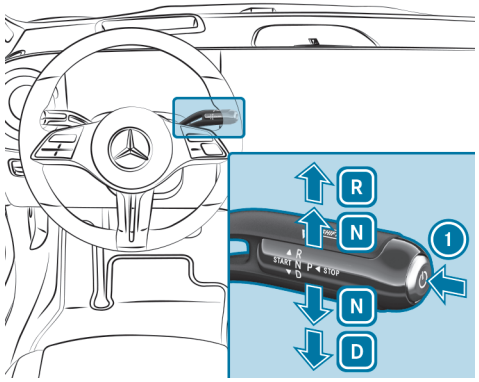
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.



► Press the brake pedal and engage D or R. To do this, press the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down beyond the first point of resistance.
The indicator READY appears on the driver's display: the vehicle is ready to drive and the selected transmission position D or R is engaged.

► If operational readiness was not established, establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 261).

To switch off the vehicle while driving, press and hold the button (1) for three seconds or press it three times within the space of one second. The transmission will shift to neutral [N] automatically. When the vehicle is at a standstill, the transmission will shift to [P] automatically. If [D] or [R] is selected when coasting, operational readiness will be established once again and the transmission will remain in position [N]. To drive off, engage [D] or [R] again. If [D] or [R] is selected when the vehicle is at a standstill, operational readiness will be established once again and transmission position [D] or [R] will be engaged. Refer to the driving tips (⟶ page 265).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

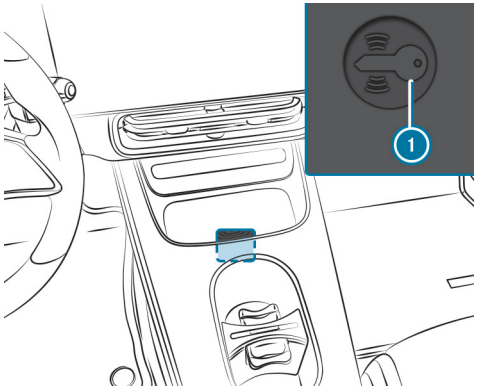
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF OPERATIONAL READINESS CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual

► Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode .

ESTABLISHING OPERATIONAL READINESS IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (VEHICLE KEY)



► Ensure that the storage compartment is empty.

► Remove the key from the key ring.

► Place the key on the symbol 1.

► Depress the brake pedal and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.

Operational readiness will be established after a short time.

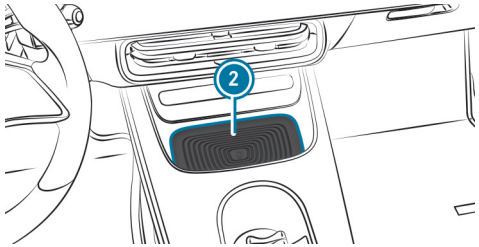
The vehicle is still ready to drive after the key has been removed from the storage compartment. Each time operational readiness is established anew, the key must remain placed on the symbol 1 throughout the entire journey.

► **If operational readiness can not be established:** leave the key placed on the symbol 1.

► Depress the brake pedal again and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.

► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ESTABLISHING OPERATIONAL READINESS IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY)



► Ensure that the storage compartment 2 is empty.

► Place the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment 2.

► Depress the brake pedal and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.

It may take a few seconds for operational readiness to be established.

► If the display message Key Not Detected appears on the driver display, use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R again.

When the display READY appears on the driver display, the vehicle is ready to drive.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

► After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

► Pay attention to the display messages.

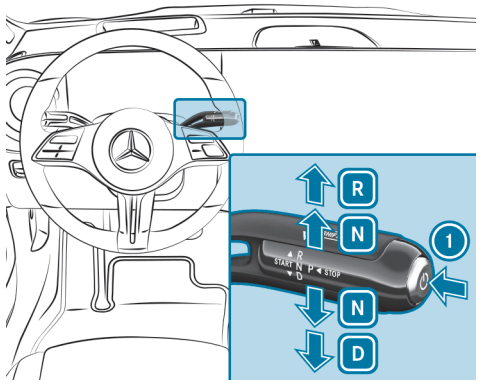
► Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.

► When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When recuperation level D – is engaged, the vehicle will not automatically roll backwards or forwards in transmission position D or R after releasing the brake pedal (⟶ page 269).

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE ON/OFF AND ENGAGING PARK POSITION P



- **If operational readiness has not been established:** press the button (1) once. The vehicle is switched on or off (⟶ page 258).

or

- **If operational readiness has been established:** press the button (1) once. Operational readiness is switched off. The park position P is engaged (⟶ page 295).

The park position P is engaged only when the transmission position display shows P. If the transmission position display does not show P, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards.

ⓘ If the park position P is engaged or operational readiness is switched off and no transmission position display is indicated, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards (⟶ page 298).

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

IF THE TRANSMISSION IS TO REMAIN IN N AFTER THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF, E.G.WHEN USING A CAR WASH WITH CONVEYOR BELT:

- Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.
- Engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.

If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N and park position P will not be engaged automatically.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message appears on the driver display.

If the vehicle is already switched off and parked, neutral N can be engaged as follows:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
  The vehicle is switched on briefly.
- Release the electric parking brake if necessary.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message appears on the driver display.

The vehicle is switched off automatically after a few minutes. If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral [N] and the park position [P] will not be engaged automatically.

ENGAGING THE DRIVE POSITION [D]

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first point of resistance.

Running-in notes

In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.

Brake linings, brake discs, and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ► Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ► Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- ► Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Vehicle damage when using roof attachments and carrier systems

The use of roof attachments or other carrier systems can damage the roof and other vehicle components.

A roof load is not permissible on the vehicle.

- Do not install any roof attachments or carrier systems.

Please bear in mind that all speeds stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING NOISE AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably less stationary and driving noise than a vehicle with a running combustion engine. For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a stationary and speed-dependent sound outside the vehicle so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle better. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

From a speed of approx. 20 mph (32 km/h), the generated sounds are gradually faded out.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A TRAILER OR FULLY LOADED VEHICLE

Driving with a trailer or with the vehicle fully loaded or with a full complement of occupants changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Distribute the vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.(→ page 210)
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.

- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

NOTES ON BRAKE CARE MODE IN CASE OF CORROSION ON THE BRAKE DISCS
Corrosion may develop on a vehicle's brake discs, e.g. as a result of extended idle time, temperature and high humidity or wetness. Aggressive cleaning agents or de-icing salt can also lead to increased corrosion on the brake discs.

You can remove visible red rust with the brake care mode.

Further information on brake service mode (⟶ page 525).

NOTES ON HYDROPLANING
Hydroplaning can occur if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH HYDROPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires. (⟶ page 35)

NOTES ON FORDING
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Do not exceed walking pace and avoid creating a bow wave. Otherwise water may enter the vehicle.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative braking system is not adversely affected. Brake carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTES ON LONG DESCENTS
If you keep the brake pedal continuously depressed when negotiating a long descent, you will cause excessive brake wear and the braking system may overheat.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- When negotiating downhill gradients, use the braking effect of the regenerative braking system. Set the recuperation level to D – (⟶ page 269).
- Please note that if the high-voltage battery is cold or has a high state of charge, the braking effect of the regenerative braking system is reduced or completely absent.
- Charge the high-voltage battery to a maximum of 80 % before long descents.

Recuperative brake system

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the greater the deceleration and the more electrical energy is channeled into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. If required, also apply the service brake. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and maintain a sufficient distance.

ⓘ In the case of heavy braking, the mechanical brake is additionally used. As a result of this, the maximum recuperation energy is not recovered. Anticipatory driving and deceleration increase the efficiency of recuperation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

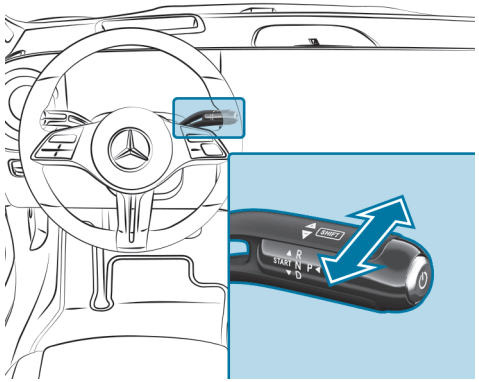
WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

ⓘ Be mindful of the system limits, especially before long downhill stretches where the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is to be used (⟶ page 265).

MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

In transmission position D you can use the DIRECT SELECT lever to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



- ▶ Select transmission position D.
- ▶ **To reduce recuperation:** briefly push the DIRECT SELECT lever forwards +.
- ▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull DIRECT SELECT lever backwards −.
- ▶ To select D AUTO **:** push and hold the DIRECT SELECT lever forwards +.

THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle glides, rolls freely

- D Normal recuperation
- D – Strong recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode, depending on the situation also up to a vehicle standstill.
  In transmission position D or R, if you remove your foot from the brake pedal, the vehicle will not automatically start to roll.

The deceleration in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level selected in the forward gear, with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was previously selected, recuperation in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level D.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING
Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (⟶ page 269).

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route according to the respective vehicle equipment. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, minimize the consumption of energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimized speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

ECO ASSIST DISPLAYS

 Recommendation: remove your foot from the accelerator pedal

 Vehicle in front

 Traffic circle

Bend

Intersection

T-intersection

Speed limit

ECO Assist can also react to turns and intersections if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

If a route event or a vehicle is detected up ahead which will necessitate an adjustment of your driving style, the corresponding symbol and the recommendation "Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal" will be displayed in gray.

If the accelerator pedal is then no longer depressed, the symbol turns green and intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a certain period of time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening due to a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, the service brake can be additionally used for braking. This applies in particular, for example, if you start driving again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is minimal.

If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to a standstill. This may be initiated, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops. Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and when traveling at low speeds (e.g. in a parking garage or on play streets), no adjustment will be performed for stationary vehicles and therefore no display will be available.

On roads with an obligation to switch to slower lanes, vehicles driving in the faster adjacent lane will also be recognized as vehicles ahead of you.

To enable ECO Assist to react to upcoming route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions must be active (⟶ page 318).

SYSTEM LIMITS

ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Quality will depend on the available map data.

ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the camera
- if the windshield in the vicinity of the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered

- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting) or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 274).

The vehicle features different drive programs according to the respective equipment.

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
- Steering
- ESP®

AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

C COMFORT

- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Optimum balance of efficiency and performance for all driving situations

S SPORT

- Maximum power availability
- Emphasis on stability, but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clearly visible route

E ECO

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** when the Plan Charging Stops route option is switched on and route guidance is active, the maximum speed recommended by the active range monitor will be displayed on the speedometer (⟶ page 367). Compliance in this regard is the sole responsibility of the driver in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.
- Speed-dependent acceleration limitation

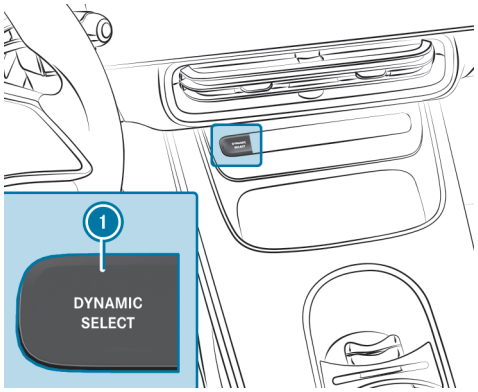
  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down), acceleration limitation will be canceled.

I INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 274)
  - Drive
  - Steering
  - ESP®

The ESP® settings in the drive programs E and C are configured for stability. You should therefore select one of these drive programs, especially in trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

Selecting a drive program



- Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

- Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select DYNAMIC SELECT.

SETTING THE I* INDIVIDUAL **DRIVE PROGRAM**

- Select I* Individual.
- Select and set a category.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 269).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Charge the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- ► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket, wallbox or charging station using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ► Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ► Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket or wallbox that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ► For safety reasons, only use charging cables that are supplied with the vehicle or have been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ► Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ► Do not use:
  - Extension cables

- Extension reels
- Power strips

► For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. For DC Fast Charging (level 3), a Mercedes-Benz approved adapter is recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.

► Never use multiple adapters.

► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the adapter.

► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

► Observe the safety instructions for the charging station.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to the mains socket, wallbox or charging station, this may lead to fires or electric shocks, for example.

► Visually inspect the charging station or wallbox for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.

► Never use damaged charging cables.

► Do not use an extension cord, nor stretch the charging cable.

► Do not use a damaged or broken adapter.

► Ensure that the charge port and the charge plug don't contain any foreign debris before you start a charge session.

► Observe the safety instructions for the charging station or wallbox.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

DANGER
Risk of burns from hot component parts

Adapters can become very hot during the charging process, e.g., in direct sunlight.

- ► If possible, do not expose the adapter to direct sunlight.
- ► Do not cover the adapter, the socket, or the charging cable.
- ► If necessary, allow the adapter to cool down before removing it from the vehicle socket.

NOTE
High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is not in operation for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ► To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE
Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery if the following recommendations are not observed

Due to its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery will decrease over the course of its life. Both the maximum electric range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output may be impaired as a result.

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS CAN ACCELERATE THE AGING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- frequent full charging (state of charge 100 %) of the high-voltage battery, especially if the vehicle is not driven directly afterwards
- frequent DC fast charging (level 3)
- high ambient temperatures during long non-operational times

- ► To avoid accelerated aging, observe the recommendations for handling the high-voltage battery described below.

NOTE
Damage to the drive system when the high-voltage battery is charged at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if you charge the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes more than 13123.36 ft (4000 m) above sea level.

In this case, it may no longer be possible to continue driving the vehicle.

► Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector, or their contacts.

► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- If the outside temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), park the vehicle overnight with a state of charge below 20 % every six months.
- From a state of charge of 80 % the charging time increases significantly.
- At a state of charge of less than 20 %, particularly at very low outside temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C), problems may be encountered when restarting the vehicle.
- Fast charging (level 3) only when required.

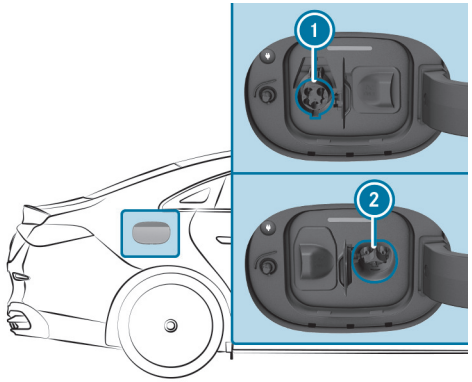
- The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change during the battery service life.
- In the case of longer non-operational periods:
  - Park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a state of charge between 30 % and 50 %.
  - Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to power supply equipment.
  - Avoid high outside temperatures as far as possible.
  - Do not disconnect the 12 V battery. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
  - Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (⟶ page 423).

You can display the status of the high-voltage battery together with the mileage traveled since the last update. Depending on the equipment, the reserve energy is also displayed (⟶ page 425).

YOU CAN CONTRIBUTE TO REDUCING THE VEHICLE'S ENERGY CONSUMPTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- An anticipatory driving style
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly serviced

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (level 1/2) and direct current (level 3).



(1) Type 1 vehicle socket for charging with alternating current (AC charging)

(2) NACS vehicle socket for charging with direct current (DC charging)

The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- While driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary alternating current charging (AC charging):
  - at a mains socket (level 1) (⟶ page 281)
  - at a wallbox or public charging station (level 2) (⟶ page 282)
- Stationary direct current charging (DC charging):
  - at a fast charging station (level 3) (⟶ page 282)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single-phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the higher charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

Information on charging settings and charging options (⟶ page 421).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE PERFORMANCE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- extended non-operational periods without charging

THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device
- the charging process settings in the multimedia system (⟶ page 421)
- the age of the high-voltage battery

Charging at a mains socket (level 1)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CAPACITY:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- the maximum possible charging capacity for efficient charging

Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a Mercedes-Benz charging cable approved for your vehicle in your country for charging at a mains socket.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 283).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not leave the charging cable control element hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROL ELEMENTS BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- The charging cable plug
- The mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Charging at a wallbox or charging station (level 2)

If charging at a wallbox without a pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for a wallbox and charging station. The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the cargo compartment.

For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging which avoids unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- at least 1.8 kW/phase for efficient charging

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (→ page 439).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging at a fast charging station (level 3)

Depending on the equipment, your vehicle is designed exclusively for fast charging with a voltage of at least 800 V. Charging stations may be limited to a lower voltage, e.g. 400 V. If you connect your vehicle to such a charging station and your vehicle is not designed for fast charging with at least 400 V, the driver display will show the message Charging Station Voltage Too Low Change Charging Station. Then switch to another charging station with a voltage of at least 800 V. You can search for suitable charging stations in the multimedia system (→ page 434).

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (→ page 439).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from

running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTICE
Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external power supply is designed for the charging current provided.
- Mercedes-Benz approved charging cables are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage.
  Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver display.

Canada only: The maximum charging current value for a supplied Mercedes-Benz charging cable is set on a country-specific basis. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

If you are using the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger, the maximum charging current can be set (see the Operator's Manual for the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger).

- Before a charging process at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building mechanicals checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use such a charging cable for a charging voltage of 120 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 12 A.
Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging cable

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING CABLES
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

USA: The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may be supplied with your vehicle for charging at mains sockets (⟶ page 285).

CANADA: FOR CHARGING AT MAINS SOCKETS, YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES:

- Mercedes-Benz charging cable (⟶ page 284)
- Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 285)

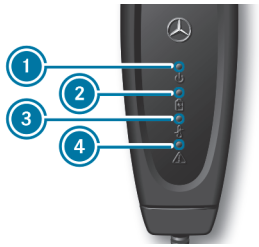
If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 283).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

MERCEDES-BENZ CHARGING CABLE (CANADA)
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Mercedes-Benz charging cable described below for charging at a mains socket. The operating unit of the charging cable displays the current status of the charging process.

Information on the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 285).



1. Supply voltage display
2. Charging process display
3. Temperature monitor display
4. Safety system display

SUPPLY VOLTAGE DISPLAY
1 lights up white: there is mains voltage

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY
(2) flashes green: the high-voltage battery is being charged

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY
(3) flashes red: overtemperature at the mains plug – charging process ended

(3) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (2) simultaneously flashes green: overtemperature – charging power will be reduced
- (2) does not flash: overtemperature – charging process terminated

If temperature monitor display (3) lights up, it can help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY
(4) flashes red: charging cable or internal malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable control panel

(4) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (1) is off: power supply malfunction, charging process not possible, use a different mains socket
- (1) is on: vehicle malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable control panel

When all four displays light up, the charging cable control panel is performing a self-test.

RESET CHARGING CABLE CONTROL PANEL
If safety system (4) displays a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable control panel. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

MERCEDES-BENZ POWER CHARGER

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

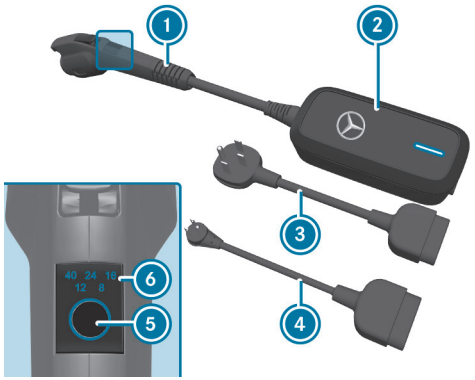
Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger is a Level 1 and Level 2 mobile charger with an overheating and overvoltage protection.

Only connect the charger to a circuit with 50 amps maximum branch circuit overcurrent protection in accordance with NEC and local electric code. Read the owners manual of the charger before operating.



1 Coupler
2 Control box with indicator light
3 High-power 14–50 grid cord
4 Low-power 5–15 grid cord
5 Current selection button
6 Current (amperage) indicator

INDICATOR LIGHT ON CONTROL BOX 2

- Amber: Reduced charging due to an increase in temperature or a recoverable fault which may interrupt charging.
- Blue: The charger is ready to use or is charging.
- Red: Fault which may interrupt charging.

If the temperature monitor indicates a malfunction (yellow light is on), it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight or move to a cooler environment for charging.

If the operating unit detects residual current or a malfunction (red light is on), the charging process is interrupted. The error must be rectified so that the charging process can be started or continued.

The charger is equipped with a selectable current (amperage) function that features a current selector button 5 and a two row current (amperage) indicator 6.

The bottom row represents the selection of currents available for AC Level 1 – 12 amps (default) and 8 amps.

The top row represents the selection of currents available for AC Level 2 – 40 amps (default), 24 amps and 16 amps.

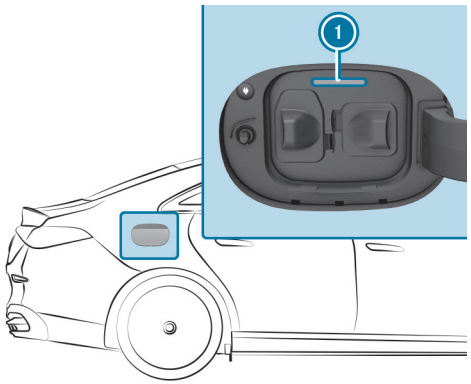
Only one of the five numbers should be illuminated at any time. This number represents the selected current.

STOWING THE CHARGING CABLE

► Stow the charging cable in the cargo compartment (⟶ page 210).

Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle. If a key is detected in the vehicle or the distance between the key and the vehicle is approx. 3 ft (1 m), the socket flap can be opened even if the vehicle is locked.



The color and behavior of status display (1) have the following meanings:

LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- Lights up red (for approx. 3 s): malfunction during locking or unlocking

STATE OF CHARGE

- Lights up light blue (for approx. 60 s): charging process complete
- Slowly blinks light blue: charging process; active energy flow
- Lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 s): charging break
- Slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 s): malfunction; charging process not possible

Starting the AC charging process (level 1/2)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

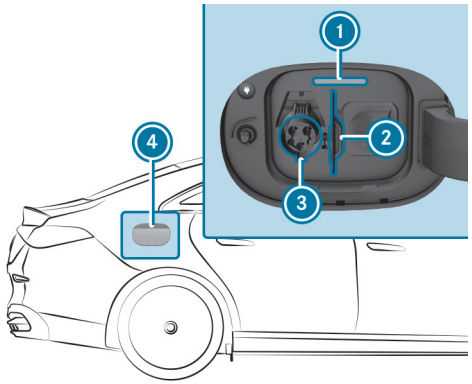
► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not ready to drive. The READY icon on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

► Open socket flap (4) via the multimedia system (⟶ page 421).

or

► Press on the center of the rear area of socket flap (4).

Socket flap (4) swings open and status display (1) lights up white.

► **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** select the appropriate connecting cable and plug it into the operating unit (see Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).

- To charge at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source and observe the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 283).
- Fold socket cover (2) of type 1 vehicle socket (3) open until it engages.
- **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** if necessary, set the maximum charging current (see the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).
- Fully insert the charging cable plug into type 1 vehicle socket (3). If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

  If the charging station is enabled, status display (1) breathes white and, as soon as the high-voltage battery starts charging, it breathes light-blue.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

When the charging process starts, information on the current charging process is shown in the central display.

Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ Display of information on the current charging process (⟶ page 421).

ⓘ If socket flap (4) cannot be opened despite the vehicle being unlocked, the socket flap can be opened by emergency release (⟶ page 294).

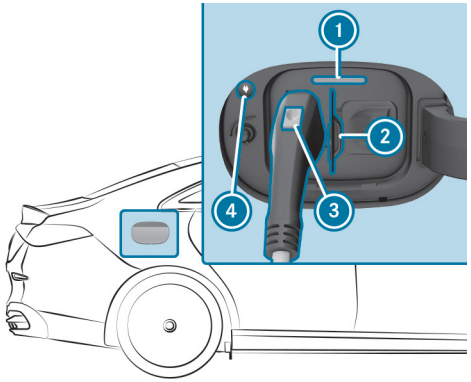
ⓘ If the vehicle is non-operational for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display (1) (⟶ page 234).
When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (⟶ page 512).

Ending the AC charging process (level 1/2)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.



The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

- Press charging interruption button (4).
  The charging process is ended. Status display (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (4) is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display (1) lights up white.

- Press and hold button (3) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.
  Status display (1) remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Fold socket cover (2) of the type 1 vehicle socket closed.
- Close the socket flap.
- Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 286).

Starting the DC charging process (level 3)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

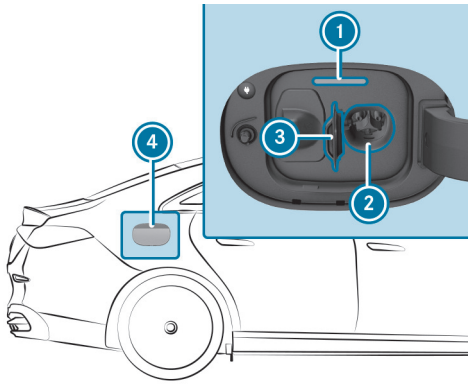
► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not ready to drive. The READY icon on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

► Open socket flap (4) via the multimedia system (⟶ page 421).

or

► Press on the center of the rear area of socket flap (4).
Socket flap (4) swings open and status display (1) lights up white.
► Fold socket cover (3) of NACS vehicle socket (2) open until it engages.

- Fully insert the charging cable plug into NACS vehicle socket (2).

  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

  If the charging station is enabled, status display (1) breathes white and, as soon as the high-voltage battery starts charging, it breathes light-blue.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

When the charging process starts, information on the current charging process is shown in the central display.

Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ Display of information on the current charging process (⟶ page 421).

ⓘ If socket flap (4) cannot be opened despite the vehicle being unlocked, the socket flap can be opened by emergency release (⟶ page 294).

ⓘ If the vehicle is non-operational for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display (1) (⟶ page 234).

ⓘ When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (⟶ page 512).

Ending the DC charging process (level 3)

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

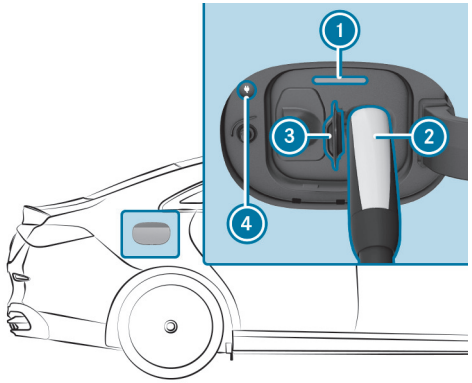
NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.



The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

► End the charging process at the charging station.

► When the charging process is complete, press charging interruption button (4).

If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display (1) lights up white.

As an alternative only if charging interruption button (4) is inoperative, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key in order to unlock the vehicle socket. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display (1) lights up white.

- Remove charging cable plug (2) from the vehicle socket.
  Status display (1) remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

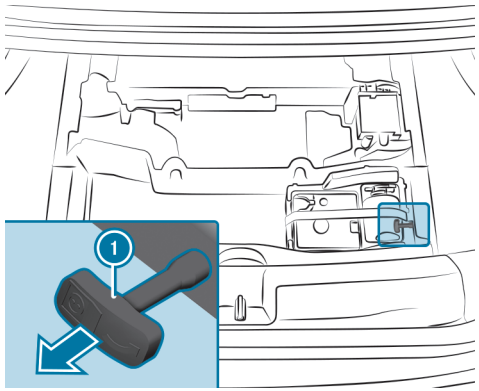
If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Fold socket cover (3) of the NACS vehicle socket closed.
- Close the socket flap.

Emergency release of the socket flap

If the socket flap cannot be opened due to a malfunction, it can be opened for the charging process by means of an emergency release.

- Open the trunk lid.
- Fold up the trunk floor.
  Emergency release (1) is located under the trunk floor on the right-hand side above the tire sealant bottle.



- Pull emergency release (1) in the direction of the arrow.
  The socket flap of the vehicle socket swings open.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

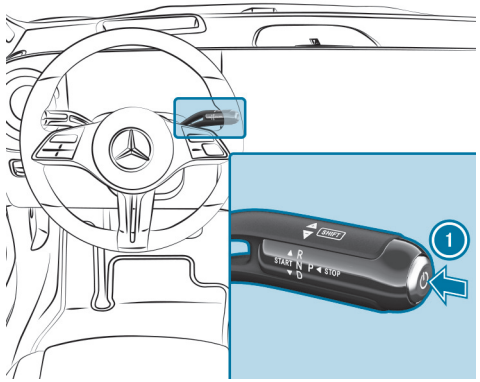
NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

IF THE VEHICLE IS PARKED FOR A LENGTHY PERIOD, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Ensure that the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially with very low outside temperatures. This will help you to avoid any problems when you start the vehicle again.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Press the button (1) when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle is no longer ready to drive: the indicator READY will go out.
  - The vehicle remains switched on. The comfort functions can still be used (⟶ page 258).
  - The transmission will shift to the park position P.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE PARK POSITION P IS SELECTED AND OPERATIONAL READINESS IS SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY:

- A charging cable is inserted into the vehicle socket.
- The vehicle is locked from the outside.
- The driver's door is opened, the accelerator and brake pedals are not depressed and the driver has not fastened the seat belt.

Depending on the respective situation, the vehicle is switched off completely after some time.

If the vehicle was parked in neutral N, the vehicle cannot be locked from the outside and the park position P cannot be selected automatically. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling backwards or forwards.

Electric parking brake

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The transmission is in park position P.

  and
- The vehicle is switched off.

  In this case the electric parking brake is applied after approx. three minutes.

  or
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 298).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is idle for a long period.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** in the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Following completion of a parking procedure.
- If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The transmission is in position D or R and the accelerator pedal is depressed.

  or

  - The transmission is shifted from position P to D or R while the vehicle is on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the trunk lid must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 114).

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - The transmission is shifted from park position P to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

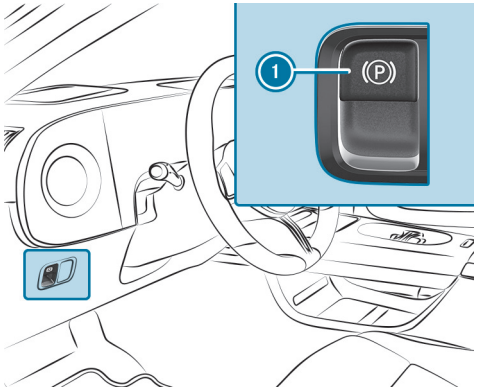
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

APPLYING

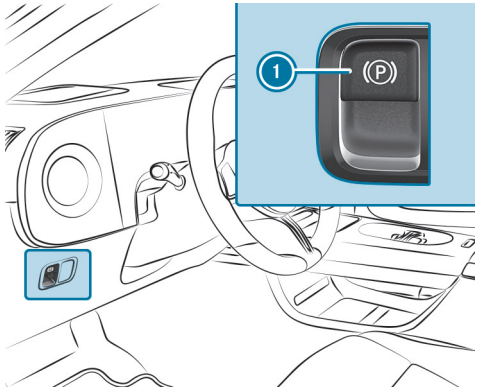


- When the vehicle is grounded, push handle (1).

  The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) is lit steadily.

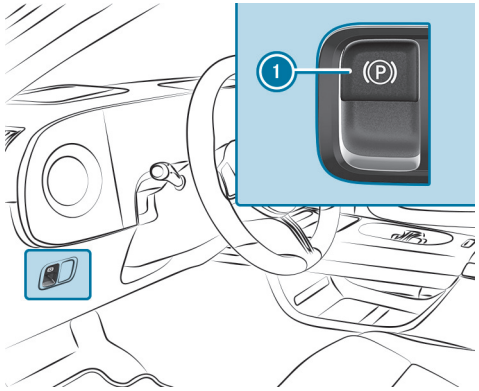
RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  Red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release Parking Brake is displayed and red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

The vehicle features driving systems that provide support during travel, parking and maneuvering. These driving systems serve solely as aids. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility to adhere to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic situation and implement any necessary actions accordingly. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. The road conditions and weather conditions as well the traffic situation are not always taken into consideration.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. When changing drivers, ensure that the driver taking control of the vehicle is aware of the stored speed.

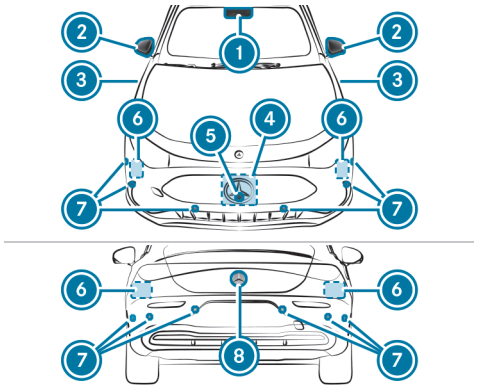
Vehicle sensors/cameras

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ► Have damage to the bumpers, radiator shell or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

A number of driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors and cameras to monitor the surroundings ahead of, behind or alongside the vehicle.



1. Cameras in the windshield
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Cameras in the front fenders
4. Front radar
5. Front camera
6. Corner radars
7. Ultrasonic sensors
8. Rear view camera

In particular, keep the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 528).

To avoid malfunctions of the driving and driving safety systems, do not cover the sensors and cameras or their detection ranges.

Do not obstruct the detection range of sensors and cameras by attaching unsuitable license plate brackets. Do not attach any advertising media, stickers, foils or stone chipping protection films.

Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone impacts in the area of the windshield cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION OF THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM

In certain countries, and in the vicinity of radio astronomy facilities, the radar sensor system may switch off automatically. When the radar sensor system switches off, all the radar-based driving systems are temporarily deactivated.

Deactivation of the radar sensor system is indicated by corresponding messages on the driver display. When the distance to the radio astronomy facility is large enough, the radar-based driving systems become available again.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (→ page 303)
- BAS (→ page 303)
- ESP® (→ page 304)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 305)
- EBD (→ page 305)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 305)
- HOLD function (→ page 306)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 307)

- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 307)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 331)

DRIVER ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the driver assistance functions depends on the equipment or country. The range of functions may differ from the functions listed here.

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 310)
- Speed limit function (⟶ page 316)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 327)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 320)
- Emergency Stop function (⟶ page 322)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 324)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 335)
- Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning (⟶ page 335)
- Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 338)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 341)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 343)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 348)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 351)
- Close-range braking function (⟶ page 357)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations.

The wheels are prevented from locking when braking, ensuring that the vehicle remains steerable. When ABS is intervening, the warning lamp flashes in the driver display.

The flashing warning lamp can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and act as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- In the event of a malfunction or disturbance, the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously when the vehicle is ready to drive again.

Function of BAS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) assists with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure and can shorten the braking distance. ABS also prevents the wheels from locking.

If the brake pedal is rapidly depressed, BAS is activated and then deactivated as soon as the brake pedal is released. The brakes then function as usual once again.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN THE PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- when starting off on wet or slippery roads
- when braking

IF THE VEHICLE TAKES ANOTHER DIRECTION THAN THAT INTENDED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® INTERVENES AS FOLLOWS TO STABILIZE IT:

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, SWITCH ESP® OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.
- If warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is switched off.

IF ESP® IS MALFUNCTIONING OR SWITCHED OFF,

- driving stability will no longer be improved.
- the drive wheels may spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control may be deactivated.

The braking process continues to receive assistance from ABS.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Display messages (⟶ page 674)
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 738)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road or road surfaces with different levels of grip.

ETS/4ETS IMPROVES TRACTION BY INTERVENING AS FOLLOWS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (⟶ page 274).

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects gusting crosswinds and helps to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The vehicle's lateral drift is minimized by specific, one-sided braking intervention.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:



► Select ESP.

If ESP® is switched on, the indicator lamp lights up.

If ESP® is switched off, the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels. It improves driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle in place without the need to depress the brake pedal, e.g.while waiting in traffic.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The HOLD function serves solely as an aid. It is only intended to provide assistance during driving operation, and is not sufficient to prevent the vehicle from rolling away when stationary.
- Responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.
- The uphill gradient must not exceed approx. 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- Vehicle traction standby is established.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- Transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and shortly thereafter firmly depress it further until the notification HOLD appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to set off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until the notification HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The park position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE PARK POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE WILL GUARANTEE SAFE AND SECURE POSITIONING OF THE VEHICLE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system fault.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist briefly holds the vehicle in place when pulling away on uphill gradients. It allows the driver's foot to move from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal without immediate rolling of the vehicle.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

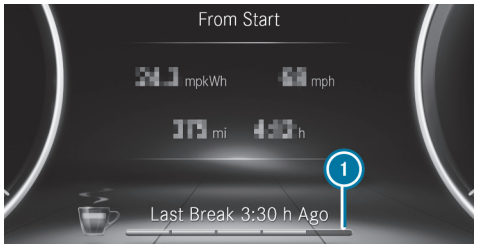
TWO ATTENTION ASSIST SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Standard: normal system sensitivity
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! appears on the driver display. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

If operational readiness is established, ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on automatically. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (1) displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (1) are displayed as the attention level decreases.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate an Attention Level, and therefore is not able to issue a warning, the segments (1) are grayed out.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions. These functions are only available in conjunction with the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 401).

MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the multifunctional interior camera, the Microsleep Take a Break! warning message appears and a warning tone sounds. Confirm the warning message with Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, the system initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 322).

DISTRACTION DETECTION

Using the multifunctional interior camera, ATTENTION ASSIST can detect if the driver averts their gaze from the traffic situation and is therefore distracted.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white Remain Alert! message appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds. If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (⟶ page 322).

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: The microsleep detection subfunction and distraction detection are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages.

Yellow: The system is not available. Pay attention to the display messages.

White: The system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available from approx. 12 mph (20 km/h).

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

MICROSLEEP DETECTION AND DISTRACTION DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE EYES OF THE DRIVER DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOREXAMPLE:

- poor ambient light
- the driver is wearing unsuitable eyeglasses or sunglasses
- the line of sight is outside the viewing range of the multifunctional interior camera

Observe the display messages on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened, e.g. to change driver or to take a break.

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- ▶ Select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed that is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and stored on the steering wheel (⟶ page 313).

THE ADJUSTABLE SET SPEED MAY VARY DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the selected drive program E (⟶ page 273)
- the stored speed restriction, e.g.winter tire limit

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. Increase the set speed again manually as required.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

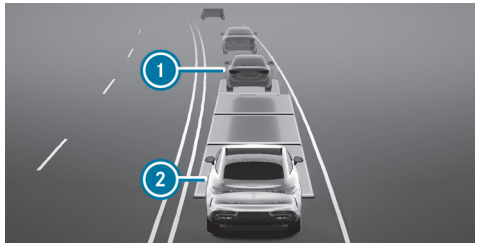
- adjusts the driving style according to the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

The driving style for Distance Assist DISTRONIC is set in the Distance Assist menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 318).

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front within 30 to 60 seconds, depending on the respective road type. In order to move off automatically from a standstill, the system must detect that the driver is touching the steering wheel, depending on the respective road type. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, suchas a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1 Vehicle in front
2 Set specified distance

A detected vehicle ahead (1) is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, forexample, on UK highways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Gray: Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill and can therefore no longer follow the vehicle ahead, the status display is also shown in green.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is in passive mode, the status display is grayed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If the set specified distance (2) is increased or decreased, the indicator is displayed briefly.

The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to move off.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system can be switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available from a speed range of approx. 15 mph (20 km/h) .

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

OPERATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed that is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

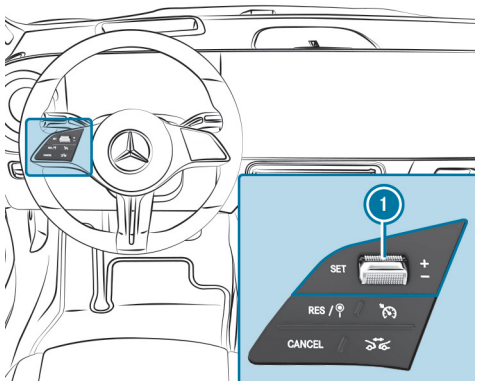
► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The radar sensor system check has been successfully completed.

CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



1 SET - SET + Decreases/increases the speed
RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
Switches Distance Assist DISTRONIC on/off
CANCEL Deactivating Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Increases/decreases the specified distance

► To activate/deactivate Distance Assist DISTRONIC, press the button .

ACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► **To activate without the stored speed:** press the rocker switch 1 up or down, or press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

- Press the rocker switch (1) up or down as far as the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press the rocker switch (1) either up or down as far as the pressure point and hold pressed.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

or

- Press the rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Press the rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point and hold pressed.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the rocker switch (1) up .

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- To activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press the rocker switch (1) either up or down as far as the pressure point, or press RES.
- To adopt the displayed speed restriction: press RES twice.
  The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when at a standstill.

PULLING AWAY WITH DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

DECREASING/INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press .
  The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident from exiting the driver's seat with Distance Assist DISTRONIC still active

If the vehicle is braked by Distance Assist DISTRONIC only and the driver leaves the driver's seat, the vehicle is at risk of rolling away.

- ► Always switch off Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away before exiting the driver's seat.

► Press CANCEL.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

SPEED LIMIT FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (⟶ page 318).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not adopted.

Adjustment of the travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Your speed should therefore be adjusted accordingly where necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 331).
- Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed.

  Restricted speed limits (e.g.for a specific period of time or due to weather conditions) are not unequivocally detected by the system. Your speed should therefore be adapted to these situations accordingly.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the travel speed is adapted to route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

The route-based speed adaptation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 318).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-intersections
- Turn-offs and exits

MOREOVER, SPEED MAY BE REDUCED IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED WITH THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR SWITCHED ON:

- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Switching on the turn signal indicator confirms the selected route guidance and activates speed adaptation.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Speed Adjustment.

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

► Select Route Based or Maximum Permissible Speeds.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

Additional information on speed adjustment (⟶ page 317).

STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of acceleration or braking via the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE ERRONEOUSLY IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- If relevant traffic lights or a relevant Stop sign is no longer detected.
- If no response is forthcoming at relevant traffic lights or at a relevant Stop sign.

► Always remain attentive to the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate deceleration from the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function brakes the vehicle with up to 30% of possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not adequate, a visual and audible warning is issued by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function.

► Apply the brakes manually.

With Distance Assist DISTRONIC activated, the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function decelerates the vehicle as the vehicle approaches Stop signs or traffic lights.

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function, assume manual control of the vehicle again to continue driving.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAYS OF THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION



Green: the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function decelerates the vehicle as the vehicle approaches a Stop sign or traffic lights. If the vehicle is decelerated to a standstill, the corresponding status displays are shown until the vehicle pulls away again.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function is available up to a speed of approx. 55 mph (85 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- with poor weather and road conditions, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections, particularly in dark conditions
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- in parking garages
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- if the map data has not been updated or is unavailable
- around building sites

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 301).

SWITCHING THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION ON/OFF IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Select Speed Adjustment.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic Lights and Stop Signs.

Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Steering Assist function

When the system limits for Steering Assist have been reached, it can no longer be guaranteed that the system will remain active or that it will keep the vehicle within its lane.

- ▶ Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times and remain attentive to the traffic situation.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle in accordance with the respective traffic situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unexpected steering interventions from Steering Assist

The detection of lane markings may be faulty, and could lead to sudden and unanticipated steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer the vehicle according to the traffic situation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system provides moderate steering intervention when driving in the center of the lane. Depending on the

respective vehicle speed, Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as references for orientation.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If necessary, Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the center of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings is impaired, Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Steering Assist may be unavailable, forexample if Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (⟶ page 313).

STEERING ASSIST PROVIDES NO SUPPORT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in very tight bends or when turning off
- when crossing intersections
- at traffic circles or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tire pressure is too low

STATUS DISPLAY OF STEERING ASSIST

Gray: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown in gray on the driver display.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times so that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

LIMITED TOUCH DETECTION

THE TOUCH DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED OR INOPERATIVE IF THERE IS NO DIRECT CONTACT BETWEEN THE HAND AND THE STEERING WHEEL,E.G.:

- the driver is wearing gloves
- there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel

STEERING ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued.



The notification (1) appears on the driver display.

If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 322).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

If Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
  - dense shadows on the roadway
- if there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, at roadworks or intersections
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g.by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the roadway is narrow and winding
- if there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ 

► Select .

The indicator lamp lights up when Steering Assist is switched on.

Emergency Stop function

The Emergency Stop function can issue a warning if it detects that certain actions have not been carried out by the driver, and can reduce the speed until the vehicle comes to a standstill. A warning may be issued in various situations, and if necessary, an emergency stop initiated.

A WARNING IS ISSUED FIRST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

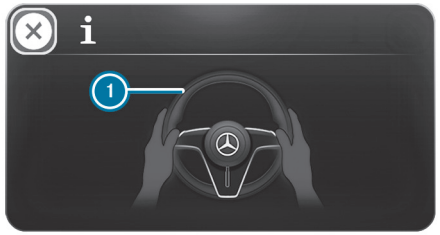
- The vehicle is in danger of leaving its lane with the Steering Assist function switched off.
- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment). Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

AN EMERGENCY STOP MAY BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door.
- The driver does not react to the ATTENTION ASSIST warning (⟶ page 307).

ⓘ If Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe the notes on touch detection for Steering Assist (⟶ page 320).

THE EMERGENCY STOP FUNCTION ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:



- The indicator (1) appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal message appears on the driver display and a continuous warning tone sounds.

AS SOON AS THE EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED TO CANCEL: OPERATE STEERING WHEEL AND A PEDAL **MESSAGE APPEARS:**

- the vehicle is no longer accelerated.
- if already active, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

In addition, the hazard warning light system is switched on. The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp braking and slight tensioning of the belt are implemented as required.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the electric parking brake is applied.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Center.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP BEFORE AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Turn the steering wheel.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Firmly press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

  The warning message, the warning tone and the electric power steering remain active. The braking action is canceled.
- Turn the steering wheel firmly

The warning message and the warning tone remain active. Electric power steering is canceled. The vehicle continues to be braked.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP COMPLETELY:

- Turn the steering wheel while pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal at the same time.

ⓘ The Emergency Stop function may initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Steering Assist and the Emergency Stop function are disabled until operational readiness has been established once again.

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR DETECTING VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 310)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 320)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 324)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 327)

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Emergency Stop function is available in a speed range of up to 130 mph (210 km/h). Different activation speeds then apply for various situations.

Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

► Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

► Monitor the lane change.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

► Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Lane Change Assist assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

The lane change is initiated by brief or continuous flashing of the combination switch.

ⓘ If a lane change is initiated by continuous flashing, reset the combination switch manually after the lane change has been completed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

REQUIREMENTS:

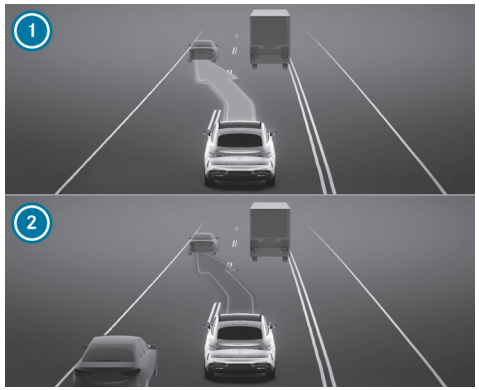
- You are driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (60 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The sensors have detected a vehicle with sufficient distance behind your own vehicle once since the last time operational readiness was established.
- Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 326).
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist are activated on the freeway.

IF THE SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE, ACTIVATE THE SYSTEM AGAIN IF:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist were already activated prior to entering the freeway.
- The system briefly no longer recognize the road being traveled as a freeway or a main road similar to a freeway, e.g.at a freeway intersection.

When Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road once again, reactivate it using RES/, SET + or SET - on the steering wheel.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

① Green arrow: lane change initiated
② Red arrow: lane change canceled

If Lane Change Assist is available, the symbol appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the symbol appears with gray arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver briefly or continuously flashes the indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow on the symbol. On the driver display, a green arrow ① towards the respective adjacent lane is shown in the view of MBUX

Surround Navigation. The Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, also appears.

If a direct lane change is not possible immediately after activating the turn signal indicator, due to a detected obstacle forexample, the arrow next to the symbol is also shown flashing green. The adjacent lane continues to be monitored. When the lane becomes accessible, a lane change is carried out and the Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, appears on the driver display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The surrounding conditions change (e.g.obstacle detected).
- The driver takes their hands off the steering wheel.
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

A CANCELLATION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS INDICATED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS
The same system limits apply to Lane Change Assist as for Steering Assist (⟶ page 320).

LANE CHANGE ASSIST MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the sensors are dirty, damaged or covered
- the exterior lighting indicates a defect
- the system does not recognize any suitable roads, e.g.in tight bends or immediately following an exit
- the vehicle is within roadworks

ⓘ The Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically over a certain distance after the vehicle has been delivered. Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

SETTING LANE CHANGE ASSIST
Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Lane Change Assist.

ⓘ If Steering Assist was switched off, then Lane Change Assist cannot be operated.

Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF BRAKE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Brake Assist

Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, BRAKE ASSIST MAY:

- Issue a warning or brake without reason
- Not issue a warning or not brake

Brake Assist serves solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Brake Assist.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

BRAKE ASSIST COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

Brake Assist can help to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision.

If Brake Assist detects a collision, a collision warning is issued. An intermittent warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1 Red radar waves

When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 1 are displayed in front of your own vehicle.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: an additional palpable warning is relayed in the form of gentle, repeated seat belt tensioning on the driver's side.



Example

If there is a risk of collision with crossing traffic, at low speeds a red arrow pointing in the direction of the road user crossing your path will be shown on the driver display in addition to the distance warning lamp .

If there is no reaction to the warning, the autonomous braking function is initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the collision warning will be emitted simultaneously with the braking intervention.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation, or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, there may be situation-related brake force boosting. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking as necessary.



Example

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, the pop-up (1) appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time. If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING LAMPS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

BRAKE ASSIST

- Brake Assist is switched off
- The range of functions is restricted, e.g.by activation of another driving system

BRAKE ASSIST

- Sensors are soiled or damaged
- There is a system malfunction
- The range of functions is restricted

SYSTEM LIMITS

After switching on the vehicle or driving off, Brake Assist is available only to a limited extent, or even not at all for a certain period of time. As long as the range of functions is not available or is only partially available, the Brake Assist warning lamp may be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

- Brake Assist is operational up to a maximum speed of approx. 155 mph (250 km/h).

  Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the closing speed and the approach dynamics, assistance from Brake Assist is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

  This applies in particular in the event of an imminent collision:

  - with pedestrians or cyclists
  - with cross traffic
  - when turning
  - with road users in the same lane at fast closing speeds or if the closing speed changes abruptly
  - with small overlap between your own vehicle and the other road user involved
  - with a road user cutting in
  - with a previously obscured road user
  - when following another road user in front at an insufficient distance

- Brake Assist only reacts to oncoming road users when you are turning.
- The situation-based brake force boosting subfunction is available from approx. 4 mph (7 km/h).
- The collision warning and autonomous braking subfunctions do not react to stalled or stopped vehicles at speeds below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- If there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g.when following a road user traveling in front at a small distance or when changing lanes dynamically
- Depending on the load condition, e.g.during trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden
- In road conditions where there is low grip
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g.strong radar reflections in parking garage
- In the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified
- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g.due to special clothing or other objects
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- If driving vigorously or in tight bends

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite evasive steering function

The evasive steering function cannot always positively identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Moreover, the steering assistance provided by the evasive steering function is not always sufficient to avoid a collision.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely exclusively on the evasive steering function.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

The evasive steering function is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 327). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognize dangers.

The evasive steering function can help to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision. Situation-based steering assistance is provided if an evasive maneuver is initiated due to a sudden steering movement. The evasive steering function provides assistance both in the direction of the evasive maneuver and when the vehicle is straightened. A collision warning sounds during steering assistance. A warning tone will sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up. Once steering assistance has occurred, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

The driver's steering input is always implemented and always takes precedence over the evasive steering function.

The steering torque of the evasive steering function is limited in order to ensure vehicle controllability.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The evasive steering function is operational from a speed of approx. 12 mph (20 km/h) to a speed of approx. 68 mph (110 km/h). Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the approach speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by the evasive steering function is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- If there is glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- If pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognized at a very late stage
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- In the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified
- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If driving briskly or on bends with a tight radius

SETTING BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and the evasive steering function are switched off.

If Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display. The system will be switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

- ► Select Brake Assist.
- ► Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Some functions of Traffic Sign Assist are only available in certain countries.

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic signs with the cameras in the windshield and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports the driver by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones (depending on the respective equipment) on the driver display, and warns against exceeding the maximum permissible speed.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be displayed on the head-up display.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by additional signs, e.g.in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the cameras.

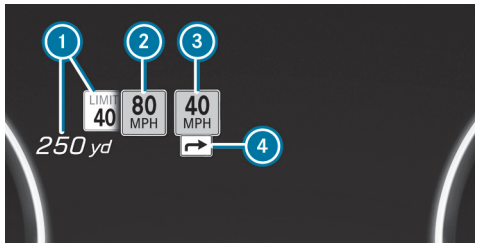
Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritized over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

1. Speed limits up ahead
2. Permissible speed
3. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
4. Additional sign with restriction

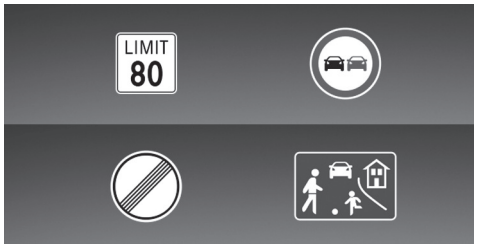
Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, forexample. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the

driver display, forexample, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed limit (2) is always transmitted to Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information regarding other subfunctions may be briefly displayed over the traffic signs.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets
- recommended speeds



Detected traffic signs (example)

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (4), FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you pass a city or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g.when joining or exiting a freeway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Update the digital road map of the navigation system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist(⟶ page 37).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed restrictions (1) on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. In the Surround Navigation view in the multimedia system, a dynamic visualization of upcoming speed limits can also be shown on the driver display.

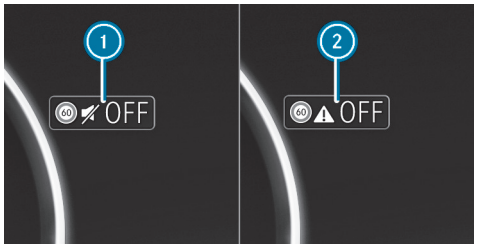
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g.due to a lack of signage, the indicator [⋯] appears on the driver display.

This indicator [⋯] is shown permanently in the vehicle when traveling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or because the windshield is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display (⟶ page 715). The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp [OFF] also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn the driver if they are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. The warning can be switched off. Alternatively, in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

1. Visual warning only
2. Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ISSUE A WARNING IF:

- you drive on a section of road against the prescribed direction of travel as indicated by a corresponding "No Entry" sign, e.g.on freeway slip roads or one-way streets.
- you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in, or are moving towards the danger zone.

ⓘ If available, the warnings in the menu of Traffic Sign Assist can be switched on and off under Further Warnings (⟶ page 334).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.

- active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous,e.g.:
  - traffic signs at roadworks
  - at exits and slip roads
  - at adjacent lanes or parallel roads
  - pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings are different to those encountered as standard
- if the driver deviates from the navigation system's route guidance
- if the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g.at or after road-works
- after sharp turns and in tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- if you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Traffic Signs / Traffic Lights.

► Select Traffic Sign Assist.

SWITCHING THE SPEED WARNING ON AND OFF

► Switch off Speed Limit Warning .

In accordance with country-specific legislation, the speed warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

CHANGING THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which the warning is issued.

► Set the speed limit.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further Warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SETTING THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a low lateral distance and these are then located in the blind spot area.
- To vehicles that approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

- ► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus use sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to the vehicle.

From a vehicle speed of approx. 8 mph (12 km/h), the systems can issue a warning if vehicles are detected traveling in this monitoring area. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for the driver paying attention.

STATUS DISPLAY OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

White: the system is switched off or a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established.

Yellow: the system only has limited functionality.

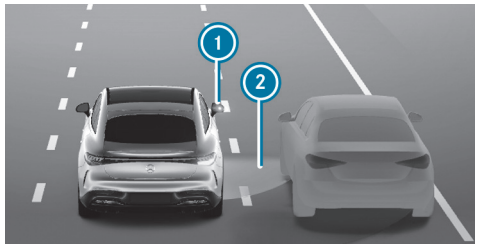
Yellow: the system has a malfunction. Pay attention to the display messages.

Gray: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.

Red: the system is showing a warning or course-correcting braking intervention has taken place.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1. Warning lamp in the outside mirror
2. Red radar waves

At a vehicle speed above approx. 8 mph (12 km/h), if the system detects a vehicle and this vehicle immediately enters the warning area, the warning light in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, the light in outside mirror (1) also lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning area and the turn signal indicator is activated in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone is sounded once. The warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes red. On the MBUX Surround Navigation display, red radar waves appear (2) next to the vehicle.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

EXIT WARNING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning will not reacts to stationary objects or to persons or other road users approaching with a significant speed difference.

The exit warning cannot warn the driver in these situations.

► When opening the doors, always remain attentive to the traffic situation and ensure adequate clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles. The exit warning is not available for some time after the vehicle is switched on.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side to be warned, a double warning tone sounds. The ambient lighting in the corresponding door and the warning lamp in the respective outside mirror flash red.

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- The sensors or cameras are damaged, covered or dirty
- With outside mirrors folded in
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g.:
  - bicycles or motorcycles
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational when reverse gear R is engaged.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

FUNCTION OF THE BRAKE APPLICATION IN BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite brake application by Blind Spot Assist Plus

The course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision from occurring.

► Always steer, brake or accelerate by yourself, in particular when Blind Spot Assist Plus issues a warning or makes a course-correcting brake application.

► Always maintain a sufficient safety distance to the side.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If Blind Spot Assist Plus detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

WARNING AFTER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION
If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds.



Example

A message 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. Slightly countersteering or accelerating cancels this braking intervention.

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g.crash barriers, are located on both sides of the vehicle.
- A vehicle is approaching with small side clearance.
- When driving in a sporty manner with high cornering speeds.
- When braking or accelerating emphatically.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g.ESP® or Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) - 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 125 mph (200 km/h).
- Observe the system limitations of Blind Spot Assist Plus (⟶ page 335).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.

► Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Lane keeping function

FUNCTION OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

The Lane-Keeping function uses cameras and sensors to monitor the area ahead of the vehicle.

The Lane-Keeping function is designed to protect the driver from unintentionally departing the lane. A perceptible acknowledgment from the steering wheel can warn the driver of lane departure and guide them back into the lane by means of a steering intervention.

A WARNING IS ISSUED BY MEANS OF NOTICEABLE ACKNOWLEDGMENT FROM THE STEERING WHEEL IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function detects a lane marking
- the detected lane markings are driven over by a front wheel

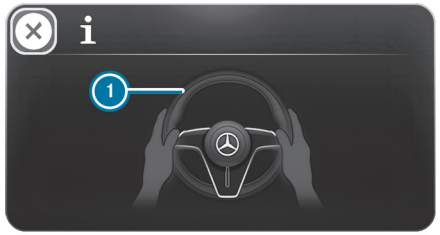
A STEERING INTERVENTION GUIDES THE VEHICLE BACK INTO THE LANE IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function detects a lane marking
- a solid lane marking is driven over by a front wheel
- a vehicle in the neighboring lane is detected when the line is dashed

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is neither perceptible acknowledgment from the steering wheel nor steering intervention on that side. If the system detects a vehicle in the blind spot, a steering intervention occurs despite the turn signal indicators.

It is possible to set the system's sensitivity in the settings for the Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 340). With advanced support active, a steering intervention occurs in the case of dashed lane markings, depending on the respective situation.

WARNING DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention of the Lane-Keeping function lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

STATUS DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

White: The Lane-Keeping function is switched off.

Yellow: A malfunction has occurred. Observe the display messages.

Gray: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on but not ready.

Green: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: The Lane-Keeping function has guided the vehicle back into its lane by means of a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also issued on the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the MBUX Surround Navigation on the driver display.

If the Lane-Keeping function is active when Steering Assist is switched on, the symbol shows the relevant lane marking in red.

If Steering Assist is active, deactivating the Lane-Keeping function in the menu has no effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Lane-Keeping function is available from a speed of approx. 28 mph (45 km/h) and 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the respective country of use) up to a speed of approx. 155 mph (250 km/h). An active steering intervention depends on the driving situation and type of marking.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying lighting conditions
- if there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic

  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged, or covered
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If there is insufficient road illumination
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or several of the markings are not easily discernible , e.g.around roadworks
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g.,lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- In the case of narrow lanes
- If active steering, braking or accelerating is detected
- During dynamic driving or in tight curves
- If ESP® is deactivated
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g.ESP® or Brake Assist
- A tire defect or loss of pressure has been detected

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 301).

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.

► Activate or deactivate Lane-Keeping Function.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.

► Select Lane-Keeping Function.

► Select Early, Medium or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

► Select Advanced Support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

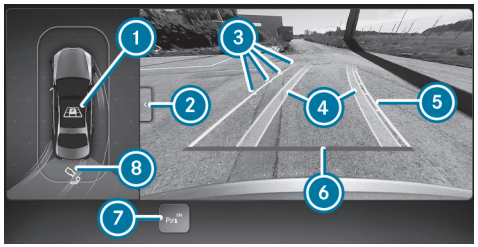
Rear view camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera is merely an aid and is not a substitute for the driver paying attention to their surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no people, animals, or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

3D CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

1. Switches between 3D view/synthetic view
2. Switches between 3D view/wide-angle view
3. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m), 6.6 ft (2.0 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
4. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
5. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
6. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
7. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
   Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
8. Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

ⓘ If Parking Assist is active, the paths 4 are shown in green (⟶ page 351).

SYNTHETIC VIEW

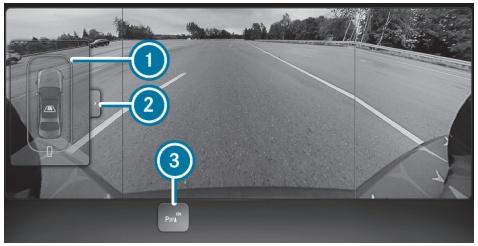


Example

1. Switches between synthetic view/3D view

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

1. PARKTRONIC warning display
2. Switches between wide-angle view/3D view
3. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
   Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.
- If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the rear-view camera

Functional limitations of the rear-view camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ► Do not use the rear-view camera if its functions are limited.
- ► Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In transmission position D, the reversing camera function is not available over the entire speed range.
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The lighting conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty, or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 528).
- The camera or the rear of the vehicle is damaged. Have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras .

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

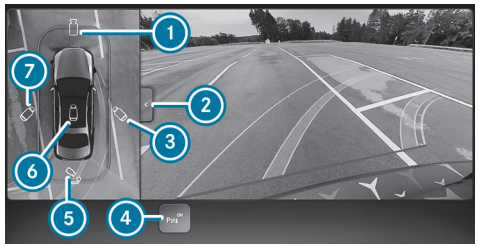
THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g.during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



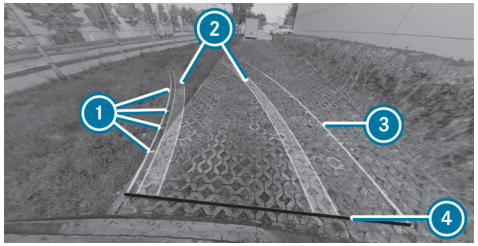
Example

1. Image from the front camera
2. Switches between standard view/wide-angle view
3. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
4. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
   Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
5. Switches between reversing camera/trailer view (depending on the vehicle equipment)
6. 3D auto view
7. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle

The warning display for PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 348).

Availability of the 3D view 3, 7 and 3D auto view 6 functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

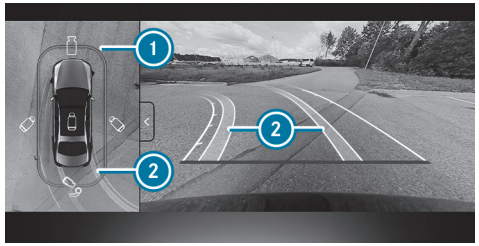


Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m), 6.6 ft (2.0 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Parking Assist is active, the paths and guide lines are shown in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 351).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

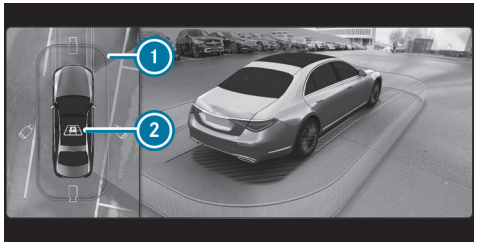
1. PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 348)
2. Path indicating the current steering movement

3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 348)
2 Switches between 3D view/synthetic view

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

ⓘ The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

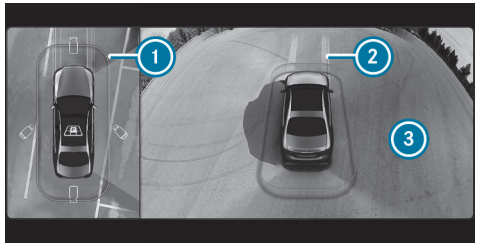
SYNTHETIC VIEW



Example

1 Switches between synthetic view/3D view

3D AUTO VIEW



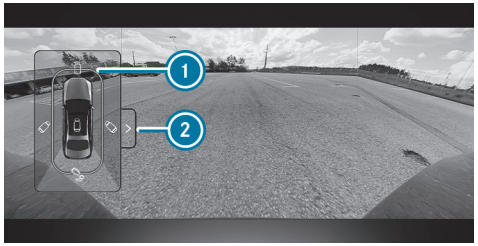
Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 348)
2 Guide lines

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen 3, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

(1) PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 348)
(2) Switches between standard view/wide-angle view

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE FLOOR

NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles that were not indicated

The view for the transparent vehicle floor is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects that are not showing up in the current display may have found their way underneath the vehicle.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.



Example

(1) Shaded area beneath the vehicle

The function of the transparent vehicle floor shows a virtual camera perspective of the area beneath and immediately alongside the vehicle as this area is being traversed by the vehicle. The driver is assisted in unclear driving situations, suchas narrow passages or uneven roadway surfaces. Any lane markings are also indicated in the area traversed by the vehicle.

The shaded area beneath the vehicle (1) is registered and recorded by the 360° camera. The area is shown on the central display as soon as it is traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grayscale and faded out.

With the outside mirrors retracted and maximum steering movement, the range of the transparent vehicle floor view is extended to include the blind spot.

ⓘ For a complete view of the transparent vehicle floor, the vehicle must travel at least the distance of its own length.

ⓘ If the vehicle begins to slide or skid, the function will be limited.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.
- If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera
>
> If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
>
> ► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In transmission position D, the function of the 360° camera is not available over the entire speed range.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The lighting conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty, or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 528).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

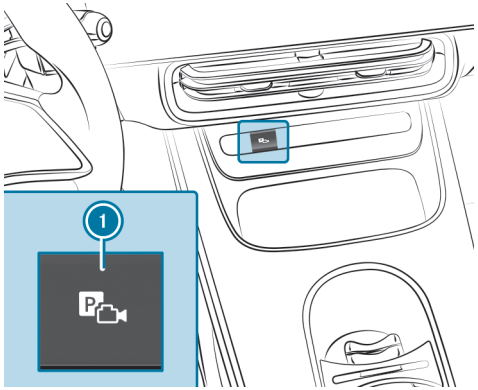
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras .

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- Press button (1).
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 343).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 343).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKTRONIC

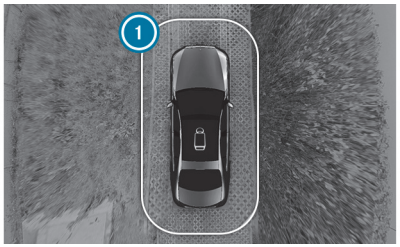
ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the surroundings of the vehicle. The distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle is indicated both visually and audibly. Warning tones in the vehicle are issued by PARKTRONIC from the direction of the detected obstacle.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. If the vehicle is steered towards a detected obstacle and there is a risk of collision to the side, a warning is issued.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

As soon as the PARKTRONIC display is operational, the area (1) around the vehicle is shown in blue.

THE COLOR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 3.9 ft (1.2 m) (no obstacle detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

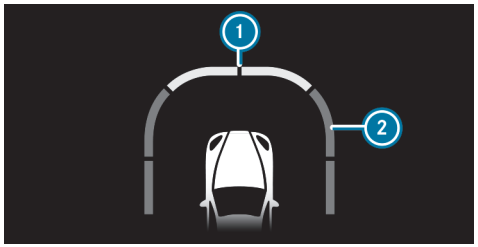
Obstacles to the side of the vehicle from a distance of 2.3 ft (0.7 m) are displayed in orange. Obstacles at greater distances are shown in blue.

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected.

PARKTRONIC can be switched on and off, or the warning tones can be deactivated, by tapping on [P] on the central display (⟶ page 350).

INDICATORS ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY



Example

Obstacles detected by PARKTRONIC are displayed from a distance of approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) at the front (1) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) to the sides (2) on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKTRONIC MAY NOT DETECT OBSTACLES IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- obstacles which are below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles which are above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- pedestrians or animals which are approaching the vehicle from the side
- objects which are placed alongside the vehicle
- travel speed is greater than approx. 10 mph (16 km/h)
- the outside mirrors are retracted
- a door is open
- cameras or sensors are dirty, damaged or covered
- the rear view camera cover is closed
- PARKTRONIC is switched off
- PARKTRONIC is not a Digital Extra

After establishing operational readiness, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- rear view camera (⟶ page 341)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 343)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 301).

PROBLEMS WITH PARKTRONIC

IF THE SYSTEM IS POTENTIALLY SWITCHED OFF,

- the PARKTRONIC display lights up in red for approx. five seconds
- a warning tone sounds for approx. two seconds
- the symbol [P OFF] appears

If a sensor is dirty, the affected area is shown in red for approx. five seconds on the central display. Clean the sensors (⟶ page 528).

If necessary, establish operational readiness again and check whether PARKTRONIC is working in a different location. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

► When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

► Tap [P] on the central display.

PARKTRONIC is active.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is switched on automatically upon start-up of the vehicle.

SWITCHING OFF PARKTRONIC

► Tap on [P] repeatedly until [P OFF] is displayed.

PARKTRONIC is not active.

SWITCHING OFF THE WARNING TONES

► Tap on [P] repeatedly until the icon with the crossed out speaker appears.

PARKTRONIC warning tones are switched off.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES FOR PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮]

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select PARKTRONIC Volume.

► Select Quiet, Medium or Loud.

THE WARNING TONES ARE NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Park position [P] is selected.
- Snow chains are fitted.
- Parking Assist is activated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

► Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout in Drive Range R.

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC issues a warning, the volume is reduced independently of the selected setting.

Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera.

When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking, and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PARKING ASSIST OFFERS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, WHERE FEATURED:

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forward or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces diagonal to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces that are only recognizable as such by marker lines, forexample at the roadside
- Exiting parking spaces

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction, traveling forward or reversing, can also be selected as desired according to the position of the parking space.

The notification [P] appears on the driver display to indicate that Parking Assist is available. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification [P] appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated driving path. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and changing gear.

To activate Parking Assist, press the button  (⟶ page 353).

Parking using Parking Assist (⟶ page 353).

Exiting a parking space using Parking Assist (⟶ page 355).

PARKING ASSIST IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When Stop is pressed on the central display.
- A steering intervention is implemented.
- The transmission position is changed.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® intervenes.
- The driver's door is opened.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Parking Assist is not available if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.
- Objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist are not detected when measuring the parking space. This includes protruding loads, overhangs, loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries, forexample. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late in certain situations.
- Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.
- Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 341)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 343)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 348)

DO NOT USE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:
  - on ice or packed snow or in heavy rain
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted
- directly after a tire change or when spare tires are fitted
- if the tire pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

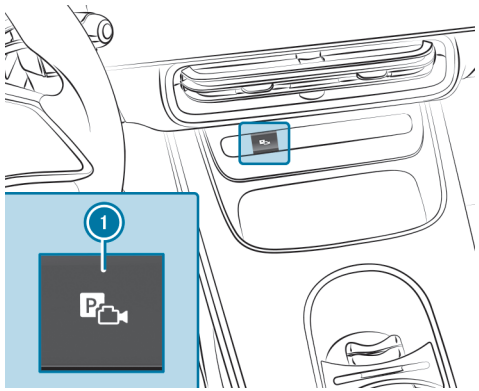
WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

The vehicle veers off course during the parking or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

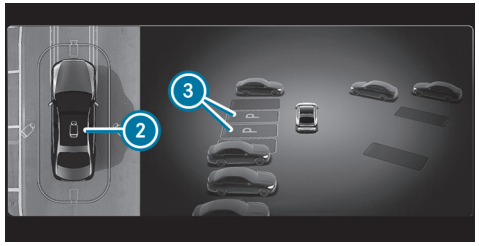
Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.



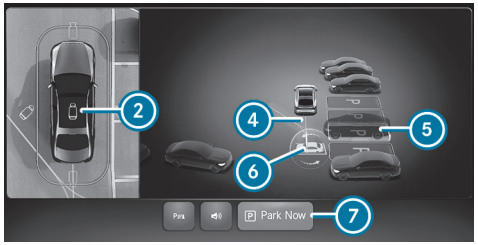
► Press button 1.



Example

2 Switching between synthetic view/camera perspective

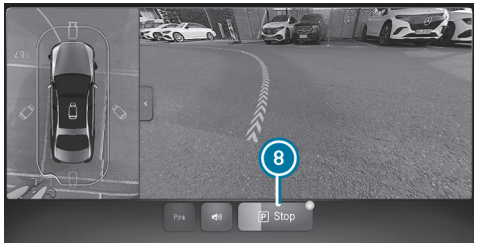
Parking spaces 3 detected by the system are shown on the central display.



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- To change the parking direction, tap on symbol (6).
- Depress the brake pedal and select Park Now (7).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.



Example

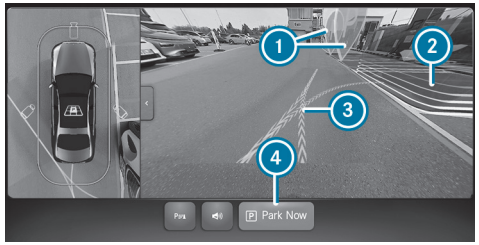
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the parking procedure, press Stop (8).

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Process Finished message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions, turn the wheels towards the curb.

IMMEDIATE PARKING IN THE CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, parking spaces (1) detected by the system are displayed.

The indicated path (3) into the currently selected parking space (2) is also displayed.

- If necessary, select another detected parking space (1).
- Depress the brake pedal and select Park Now (4).
  The parking procedure into the selected parking space (2) is initiated.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

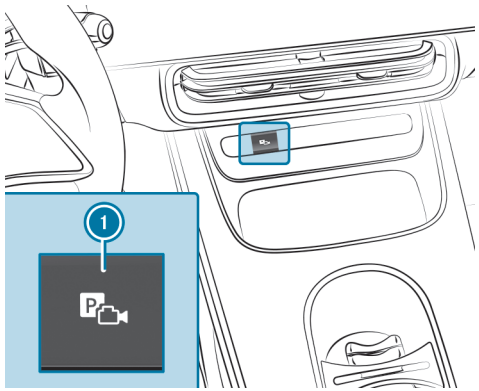
The vehicle veers off course during the parking or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.

► Establish operational readiness.

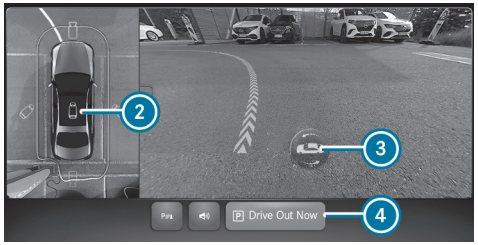


► Press the button (1).



Synthetic view (example)

(2) Switches between synthetic view/camera perspective

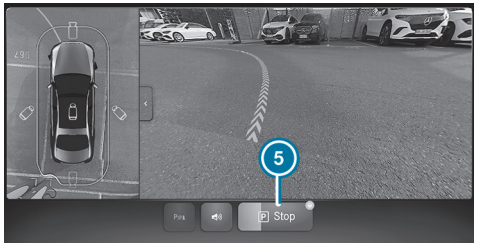


Camera perspective (example)

(2) Switches between camera perspective/synthetic view

- If necessary, change the direction of exit (3).
- Depress the brake pedal and select Drive Out Now (4).
- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

  The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the unparking procedure, press Stop (5).

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the unparking procedure has been completed, a warning tone and the Process Finished. Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to assume control of the vehicle.

- You have to steer, accelerate, brake and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

HALT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE WITH PARKING ASSIST AS FOLLOWS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear passenger compartment door, the hood or the trunk.

- Activate the HOLD function.

TO RE-INITIATE THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

- Check the vehicle surroundings.
- Ensure once again that there are no people, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.
- Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
  Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
- Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 351).

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. Depressing the accelerator pedal will reinitiate the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the vehicle surroundings before reinitiating the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.

Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 351).

Close-range braking function

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited detection performance of the close-range braking function

The close-range braking function may not always reliably detect objects and traffic situations. In such instances, the close-range braking function may intervene incorrectly, or may not intervene at all.

- Observe the traffic situation closely at all times and never rely exclusively on the close-range braking function.
- Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to do so.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE):

- Warning function
- Speed limit
- Speed limit Plus
- Brake application
- Brake application Plus

WARNING FUNCTION
The system can issue a warning in the event of cross traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumpers and in the cameras monitor the surroundings of the vehicle.

THE FUNCTION AT THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 348).

SPEED LIMIT
The system can minimize the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is briefly limited to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h) to minimize the effects of a collision.

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle was at a standstill, and the transmission position was changed from park position P to R or D.
- The detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) away, or approx. 4.9 ft (1.5 m) away (depending on the respective country of use).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 348).

SPEED LIMIT PLUS
The system can minimize the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is briefly limited to approx. 4 mph (7 km/h) to minimize the effects of a collision.

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle was at a standstill with transmission position D or R engaged.
- The detected obstacle is less than approx. 4.9 ft (1.5 m) away (depending on the respective country of use).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 348).

THERE MAY BE A RISK OF COLLISION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driver presses the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal inadvertently.
- If the driver presses the accelerator pedal with excessive force.

BRAKE APPLICATION
The system can prevent a collision with persons, detected objects or crossing traffic when reversing at low speed. If a person or object is detected in the vehicle path by the reversing camera, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

THE BRAKES MAY BE APPLIED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 348).

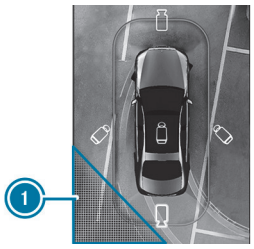
BRAKE APPLICATION PLUS

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL, THE BRAKES MAY BE APPLIED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS DETECTED BY THE SYSTEM:

- The accelerator pedal is pressed extremely quickly with transmission position D engaged, and a pedestrian is detected at a distance of less than approx. 4.9 ft (1.5 m).

  To reduce the severity of a collision, the vehicle speed is limited and the brakes are applied.

The close-range braking function can be switched on or off in the Close-Range Braking Function menu (⟶ page 359).



Example

If a critical situation is detected, the selected view of the respective area (1) lights up in red.

CANCEL A SYSTEM-IMPOSED SPEED LIMIT BY IMPLEMENTING OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Confirm the display message on the central display
- Change the transmission position
- Gently press the brake pedal

CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION FROM THE SYSTEM BY IMPLEMENTING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Confirm the display message on the central display
- Change the transmission position
- Gently press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

  If you depress the accelerator pedal to cancel the close-range braking function, the vehicle may then accelerate quickly.

A warning tone is sounded when the close-range braking function is canceled.

When the system is deactivated, the symbol is shown in gray in the selected view. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system fault.

The close-range braking function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera perspective is not open on the central display

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance of the close-range braking function is limited on uphill gradients.
- The detection function will not work if the sensors or cameras are obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 341)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 343)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 351)

SWITCHING THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

This function is a Digital Extra .

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate Close-Range Braking Function.

Towing vehicles

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 550)
- Notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 56)

Back to contents

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driver display
Information on range
Detecting a driver display fault
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up display
Function of the power availability display
Status indicators on the driver display

Driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Park vehicles with impaired operating safety immediately and safely and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows basic information pertaining to the vehicle.

INFORMATION DISPLAYED:

- Speed and power meter reading
- Range on map
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps
- The menus Classic and MBUX Surround Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery

Information on range

RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. will directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

RANGE ACCORDING TO PERSONAL DRIVING STYLE

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.

RANGE WITH LOW CONSUMPTION

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g.as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

RANGE WITH HIGH CONSUMPTION

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g.as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

ELECTRICAL CONSUMPTION

- The From start , From Reset and From Charging consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when the drive system is ready for operation READY.

Detecting a driver display fault

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

DETECTING A DRIVER DISPLAY FAULT:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display will show a black screen without any content.
- The driver display restarts.
- The driver display content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, suchas speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

ⓘ The driver display is inoperative during a software update.

What to do in the event of a driver display fault:

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to depress the brake pedal.
- ► Press the ⏻ button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
  The transmission will shift to the park position P.
- ► Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ Observe the supplementary information on shutting down the vehicle (⟶ page 295)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 552).

Operating the driver display

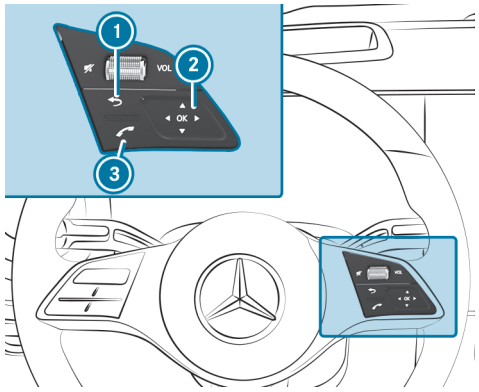
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

OPERATING THE MENUS



1 Back button
2 Touch Control

- Swipe to the left or to the right on the steering wheel Touch Control 2 to change menus.

SELECTING WHAT IS SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe up or down on the Touch Control 2.
- Press OK to access submenus of the selected display content.

Where possible, use the tip of your thumb to ensure maximum efficiency for operation of the Touch Control.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Driver display menus

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Classic
- MBUX Surround Navigation

Different display content is available to you in the center display area of the Classic menu.

Open the submenus by pressing OK on the multifunction steering wheel, e.g.the Display settings selection. This provides you with an entry point for the driver display and head-up display settings on the central display.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up the Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

The Classic menu shows the driver display divided into speedometer and power meter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Current speed
3. Display area for drive performance
4. Range with personal driving style (→ page 364)
5. Range with optimized driving style (→ page 364)

⑥ Drive ranges, drive program and recuperation levels
⑦ Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
⑧ Center display content (example: trip computer)
⑨ Charge level display

► Swipe up or down to switch between the center display content.

► Press OK on the Touch Control to access the submenus of the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT ⑧ :

- Trip and total distance
- Distance From start, From Reset and From Charging
- Current consumption
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU OF THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Resetting the trip computer
- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR THE TRIP COMPUTER:

- Distance covered in electric mode
- Electrical consumption in kWh/100 miles (kWh/100 km)
- Driven time
- Average speed
- Time (From start)/date (From reset/From charging) Start of recording

NOTES ON THE CLASSIC MENU:

- Recommended maximum speed ensures that the destination will be reached with route guidance active. The required state of charge entered will be taken into account. If it becomes necessary to limit the vehicle's speed to reliably reach the destination with the specified state of charge, the recommended maximum speed will be displayed on the speedometer. A message will also appear on the driver display.

  Please note that the maximum permissible speed must not be exceeded, regardless of the maximum speed which may be recommended.
- Presentation (→ page 269) of the display ⑤ changes when intelligent recuperation is activated.

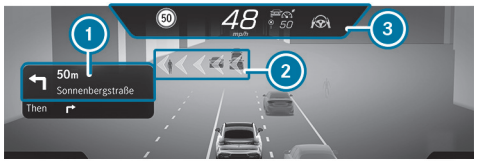
ⓘ If you have selected navigation for the center display area, navigation instructions will be displayed that vary depending on the driving situation.

MBUX Surround Navigation menu

Driver display:

↳ MBUX Surround Navigation

The MBUX Surround Navigation menu relays all relevant information pertaining to the vehicle surroundings with notes on navigation, including messages from the driver assistance system.



1 Information on the next driving maneuver
2 Change of direction arrow
3 Display area for speed and Active Assist Systems

THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION **MENU:**

- 3D Ego Car view
- Map

► **To change the map view:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control.

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section 1 may vary.

ⓘ The map scale can be set in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 454).

Head-up display

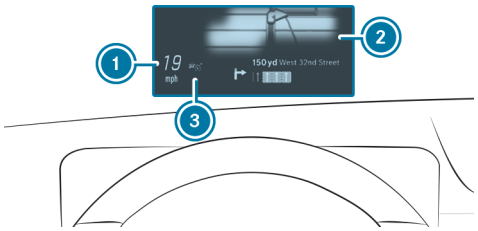
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

TWO CONTEXTS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY:

- Minimal
- Standard

DISPLAY CONTENT FOR HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION



1. Current speed
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Status of Distance Assist DISTRONIC

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating the head-up display

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

► Select Head-up Display.

► Select Minimal or Standard.

The head-up display will be displayed in the appropriate context.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

The position and brightness are adjusted on the steering wheel using the Touch Control.

► Select Head-up Display.

- Select Brightness & Position.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.

ⓘ An entry point for adjustment of the head-up display can also be found in the submenu of the driver display. Press OK on the multifunction steering wheel to open the Display settings listing. Further information on the driver display (⟶ page 367).

Switching the head-up display on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Head-up Display.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of the power availability display



1 Current drive power
2 Available drive power

Maximum drive power is available with normal operating status.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE DRIVE POWER AVAILABLE MAY DEVIATE FROM THE MAXIMUM VALUE:

- When the outside temperatures are very high or very low
- In the event of very high output requests over an extended period of time
- When the high-voltage battery's state of charge is very low
- If the drive system is malfunctioning

The values displayed are for guidance only. The drive power value displayed may deviate from the actual value.

Status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (3).



The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Display of the status indicators in area (2) is dynamic and comprises nine sections. If more indicators are required, the display will alternate between them or omit indicators that are not system-critical.

Active occupant presence reminder (→ page 151).

Reduced power (→ page 742).

Electrical malfunction (→ page 742).

Power steering

Parking Assist available (→ page 353)

Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 353)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 350)

Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 310)

Specified distance with Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 310)

Brake Assist switched off (→ page 330)

Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (→ page 330)

Steering Assist (→ page 320)

Lane Change Assist (→ page 324)

Lane-Keeping function (→ page 338)

ECO Assist

HOLD function (→ page 306)

	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 231)
	Slippery road surface warning
R, N, D, P	Transmission positions for the vehicle (⟶ page 260)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 316)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 331)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

Back to contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
Multifunction interior camera
Selecting settings for applications
System settings
Charging and service
Digital Extra Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach App
Install & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
Camera app

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

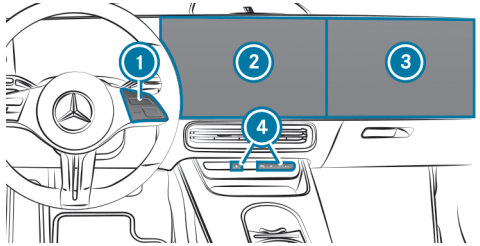
- ► If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions and Digital Extras provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires. This may also be due to technical prerequisites. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and Digital Extras.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes to functions and Digital Extras.
For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



MBUX Superscreen with central display (2) and front passenger display (3)

(1) Touch Control with buttons to initiate and accept a call as well as to adjust the volume and switch the sound on/off

(2) 14-inch central display (touchscreen) for the driver

- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 380)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 381)
- Things to know about the Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 381)
- Operating the touchscreen

(3) 14-inch front passenger display (touchscreen)

(4) Control panel for:

Activating voice control

Switching the MBUX multimedia system on/off and switching the central and front passenger display on/off

Switching sound on/off

Adjusting the volume

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, voice control enables a voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 387). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you in the zero layer. You can call these up using [⋮⋮⋮]. The MBUX Virtual Assistant bundles various functions, e.g. routines, notifications and voice control. Modules for entertainment and telephone as well as suggestions can be found in the lower section of the zero layer.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialed during operation, active massage programs or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behavior. Suggestions can be configured in the Virtual Assistant settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected. Depending on the procedure set up, you can authenticate yourself using a QR code, PIN or facial recognition.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

It can be called up by pulling down the bar at the top center of the central display (⟶ page 380).

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING MENU CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on (⟶ page 402).
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- The multifunction interior camera recognizes the driver's head and direction of vision.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

ⓘ When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position [P]), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.

ⓘ If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image is shown on the front passenger display (⟶ page 404).
In certain markets, you can select from one of the pre-installed decorative images. You also have the option of uploading a personal picture via the Digital Extra personalization . This function is not available in all markets.

CAMERA-BASED LOCKING CONCEPT

The multifunction interior camera recognizes the driver's head and the direction of vision towards the front passenger display. If it detects that the driver is looking at the front passenger display for too long while driving, the front passenger display is hidden. This content is thus no longer visible to the driver and does not distract them during driving. A symbol and an info text appear in the center of the front passenger display.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FUNCTION:

- The multifunction interior camera is switched on.
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
  If these conditions are not fulfilled, the content is permanently hidden for all content that is subject to blocking.
- The multifunction interior camera is functional and not covered.

THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY SHOWS THE CONTENTS AGAIN IN THE USUAL WAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The driver looks forward again.
- No blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module
  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & Acoustic Signals and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone
  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.
  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Suggestions

Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:

- Latest calls
- Massage programs
- Vehicle functions
- Online voice applications
- Personalized routines
  The learning function of the system recognizes your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

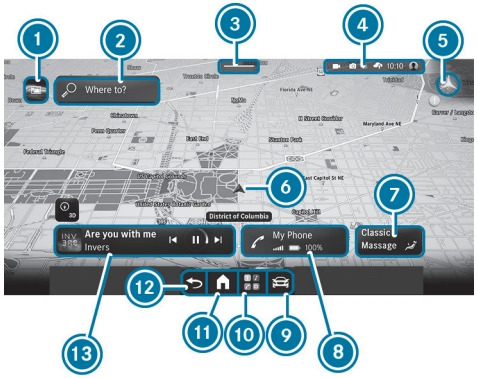
Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (⟶ page 384).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. Switches to background image
2. Navigation module (reduced view)

   Tapping opens destination entry or the route monitor (route guidance active)
3. Calls up the Notifications Center and make settings for the MBUX Virtual Assistant and apps: pull the bar down
4. Status line, e.g. to call up user profile settings
5. MBUX Virtual Assistant, activation via Hey Mercedes
6. Current vehicle position
7. MBUX Virtual Assistant suggestion
8. Telephone module

   Requirement: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
9. Calls up vehicle settings in the Control Center
10. Shows all apps
11. Shows zero layer
12. Back
13. Module for entertainment

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 381).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Selects a media source

  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call

  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts

  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)

- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNIZED ROUTINES
Requirement: the Learning & Suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

Routines are loaded and started by Virtual Assistant (4).

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER
When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

THE ZERO LAYER SHOWS THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- The navigation module
- The entertainment and telephone module
- The bottom bar with the jumps to the following applications:
  - Climate control
  - Seat settings
  - The view of all apps
  - Vehicle settings in the Control Center



(1) Index points, current and available pages

- **To call up all apps:** tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- **To return to the digital map:** press [⌂].

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold a suggestion in the zero layer.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

MBUX Virtual Assistant

THINGS TO KNOW ABOUT THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT INTEGRATES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Routines (⟶ page 382)
- Suggestions (⟶ page 384)
- Messaging (⟶ page 385)
- Voice control

- Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 393)

The MBUX Virtual Assistant appears on the display as a blue Mercedes star in the top right-hand corner.



MBUX Virtual Assistant: functional examples and visualizations

1 Routine is activated
■ Stops the routine
2 Voice control and visualization (from left to right)
- MBUX Virtual Assistant is ready
- MBUX Virtual Assistant listens (growing star)
- MBUX Virtual Assistant speaks (pulsating star)
- MBUX Virtual Assistant thinks (rotating star)
3 Suggestion (next to the telephone module)

The MBUX Virtual Assistant displays information as notifications (e.g. 1) or in a pop-up window.

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT CAN BE ACTIVATED VIA THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Saying Hey Mercedes
- Tapping on the visualization of the Virtual Assistant
- With the button in the control panel of the center console

PERSONALIZED ROUTINES

Useful information on routines

The MBUX Virtual Assistant assists you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognizes your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

If the system recognizes a routine, it will be suggested to you by the MBUX Virtual Assistant.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX Virtual Assistant learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & Suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the zero layer. You can accept or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After the timer has expired, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap ■ in the notification, the routine is canceled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 32 °F (0 °C)
- At which event should a routine start?
  - Incoming or outgoing call
  - Strong sunlight

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
- Selecting a massage program
- Setting the seat heating
- Climate control
  - Setting temperature (front, rear passenger compartment)
  - Activating or deactivating the AC function
- Entertainment and navigation
  - Selecting a radio station
  - Selecting a media source
  - Switching off navigation announcements

ⓘ The availability of the functions depends on the equipment.

Activating and starting suggested routines

ACTIVATING ROUTINES

If a new routine is recognized, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will suggest it. A pop-up window appears.

► Select Yes.

In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

► **To reject a routine this time:** select Decide Later.

You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

The routine is activated and then starts automatically.

► **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

Creating your own routines

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮ » Routines » Create Routine

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

► Select +.

► Select the condition, e.g. Monday to Friday.

► Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

- Select [+].
- Select the category, for example Comfort.
- Select the action, e.g. Classic Massage.
- If required, select further actions also from other categories.
- Select Continue.
- Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. My first routine.
- Select Create Routine.

  The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

Selecting predefined routines

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮] » Routines » Templates

- Activate the desired routine.

  When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

CONFIGURING AND DELETING SUGGESTIONS

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮] » Settings » Virtual Assistant » Suggestions

- Switch Learning & Suggestions on/off.

  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalized suggestions can be derived for activated applications.

- Select [⚙].
- Switch the options on/off individually.

  If an option is activated and enough data has been collected, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will offer you personalized suggestions based on your user behavior. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter Route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started when.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for Digital Extras such as Spotify, TuneIn Radio and Newsflash as well as for categories, for example, genre, artist and mood.

  Climate Control

The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

Vehicle

The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and for opening the trunk.

Online Voice Services

This option supplements the suggestions for voice control.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

DELETING COLLECTED SUGGESTIONS

► Select [↺].

► Select Yes.

The suggestions are reset.

NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

Useful information on notifications

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATION CENTER:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notification Center can be opened by drawing down the bar at the top center of the digital map.

Depending on the style set, newly arrived notifications will be displayed with an appropriate marker.

Notifications are briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, some of these are stored for future access in the Notification Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example

1 Notification with icon, notification type and time it was received
2 Number of unread notifications
3 Deletes all notifications

④ Shows more actions
⑤ Action (read aloud)

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

Calling up notifications

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

► Pull the bar at the top of the digital map downwards.

or

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

► Select [Virtual Assistant].

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

► Pull the bar at the bottom of the Notification Center upwards.

or

► Select [⌂].

Selecting actions for a notification

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [•••].
A menu opens.

► Select the action.
The notification is still available.

► Close the actions with [•••].

Editing notifications

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

► Select Settings.

► Select Virtual Assistant.

► Select Notifications.

► Select the function, e.g. Climate Control.

► Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Allow Notifications

- Display in Notification Center
- Show Notifications
- Activating or deactivating Acoustic Signals
- External Access

  The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

► Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

► Select [🗑].
► Select Yes.

All messages are deleted.

OVERVIEW OF VOICE CONTROL

Voice control operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICES AND ESPECIALLY VOICE CONTROL:

- Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognized due to a change in voice.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control functions before setting off.

ⓘ **Voice control does not replace the Operator's Manual.**
The voice control responses do not reflect the full scope of information in the Operator's Manual. In addition, voice control does not issue any detailed warnings or damage information. Comprehensive information on the function and safe operation of the systems and components installed in the vehicle can be found in the Operator's Manual.

Voice control

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

With voice control, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system, e.g. navigation or telephone, can be operated by voice input. The voice control system is ready for operation around half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from various seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialog

STARTING A DIALOG

► Say Hey Mercedes in order to activate voice control. For that, switch on Hey Mercedes for the seat concerned (⟶ page 388).

or

► Press the [🎤] button on the center console.

or

► Tap the blue star of the MBUX Virtual Assistant on the display.

or

- Lone drivers can start a dialog directly using a voice command if the Skip Activation Word is switched on.

Whole sentences from colloquial language can be used as voice commands for the dialog with the voice control system. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

ⓘ In the MBUX multimedia system, the blue star of the MBUX Virtual Assistant indicates that the dialog can be started.

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOG

- Interrupt the system's voice output.
  The dialog is interrupted.
- During the system's voice output, an ongoing dialog can be interrupted or continued from another seat by saying Hey Mercedes.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not produce a clear result, a selection list is displayed depending on the function.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry and see further details if available.
- Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- Say Help.
  You will receive suggestions and information on voice control.

Operable voice control functions

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full voice control functionality is only available to you when cloud-based functions are activated (⟶ page 388).

Information on the language setting

You can change the voice control language via the system language settings (⟶ page 411). If the set system language is not supported by voice control, English will be selected.

Setting the voice control functions

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual Assistant.
- Select Hey Mercedes.

SWITCHING DIRECT ACTIVATION ON OR OFF

- Activate  or deactivate  the Skip Activation Word function.
  If the function is active, under certain conditions, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Navigate home.

ⓘ The function can only be used if there are no other occupants in the vehicle.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

► Select the desired seat in the display.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

► Activate or deactivate the function.

In certain situations, the virtual assistant automatically makes suggestions using voice output to provide support.

SWITCHING CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ON OR OFF

ⓘ The cloud-based functions are activated at the factory.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

If the function is switched on, a Mercedes-Benz user account is linked to the vehicle and the MBUX Virtual Assistant is activated, additional results are available through external information.

SWITCHING EMOTIONAL INTELLIGENCE ON OR OFF

► Selecting Emotional Intelligence

► Switch the function off or on again.

Artificial intelligence is used in the vehicle to adapt the voice style to the mood of the voice request by classifying emotions into happy/neutral/angry. The emotion classification is deleted after the spoken request has been answered. The function can be deactivated and reactivated in the Intelligent assistants menu.

USING VOICE CONTROL

Optimum use of voice control

- The voice control system is ready for operation half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from different seats depending on the equipment. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialog has ended, voice control remains active for as long as the star in the multimedia system signals that the system is listening. Another voice command can be spoken without saying Hey Mercedes. (⟶ page 388).
- With voice control, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.
- Lone drivers can operate all functions directly without having to say Hey Mercedes. To do that the Skip Activation Word function must be activated (⟶ page 388)

Cloud-based functions

The cloud-based functions facilitate recognition and thanks to external information make additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate cloud-based functions (⟶ page 388).

To do this, you need a Mercedes-Benz user account and the "MBUX Virtual Assistant" service must be activated.

WHEN CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCHAS:

- Giving feedback
- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Vehicle information
- Smart home
- Messages

- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialog in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers will be assembled both dynamically and contextually.

ⓘ Depending on the country and language, text content comes from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the Microsoft Bing® online search engine.

Voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The voice control system also understands you when you use colloquial language. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 390)
- Telephone (⟶ page 391)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 391)
- Media player (⟶ page 391)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 391)
- Online functions (⟶ page 392)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest charging station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destinations.
- Search for a gas station near the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart.
- Navigate me to Warsaw and avoid toll roads.
- How is the traffic on the way to work?

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can use voice control to operate telephones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Write a text message to Jane Smith.
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Tell Peter Miller: "I'll be there five minutes later than planned".
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show me my calls.
- Switch to address book

FOR AN INCOMING CALL:

- Reject call
- Accept call.

Examples of radio voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station.
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music with voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play Michael Jackson on Spotify.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Please skip five seconds.
- Please go back five seconds.
- Switch on random playback.
- Set the music volume to level six.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can use voice control to operate the settings and functions of your vehicle. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage program on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Switch off the speed limit warning.
- I would like to set the battery charge limit.
- Switch to charging settings.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Which massage program do you have?
  - Do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - What is DISTRONIC?
  - What do I need ESP for?
  - What is MBUX?
  - How do I charge the vehicle?
  - How do I open the socket flap?
- Information about operating the systems and components integrated in the vehicle
  - How do I connect my smartphone?
  - How can I switch on my high beam?
  - How do I end the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

With cloud-based functions active, depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available. The system accesses external information and can, for example, answer questions about general knowledge, provide information about weather or locations, perform calculations, etc.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Who is the current prime minister?

- What do you know about the Globe Theater in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- I'd like to give you feedback.

WITH CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ACTIVE, AI-ASSISTED FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR GENERAL KNOWLEDGE QUESTIONS AND CERTAIN SEARCH QUERIES, DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY AND LANGUAGE. AS PART OF THIS, YOU CAN ALSO REFER TO THE PREVIOUS CONVERSATION, E.G.:

- I would like to take my family out for a special birthday dinner. Can you recommend a nice restaurant nearby?Subsequent question: We prefer to eat vegetarian.
- What's the biggest fish alive?Subsequent question: Are they dangerous to humans?
- How many Grammy Awards has Alicia Keys won?Subsequent question: And when was the last one?

CONFIGURING THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT

STARTING CONFIGURATION: VARIANT 1

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

► Select Settings.

► Select Virtual Assistant.

► Select Customize Assistant.

STARTING CONFIGURATION: VARIANT 2

► Pull the bar at the top center of the display downwards.
The Notification Center opens.

► Select [✎].
You can now make the desired configurations.

CONFIGURING ROUTINES

► Switch Routines on/off.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

► Select Suggestions.

► Switch the option on/off, e.g. Navigation.

RESETTING SUGGESTION HISTORY

► Select Suggestions.

► Select Reset Suggestion History or an option.
A prompt appears.

► Select Yes.

CONFIGURING NOTIFICATIONS

You can activate a notification that reminds you of a mobile phone in the front storage compartment or a device connected via USB when you leave the vehicle.

► Select Notifications.

► **To make general settings:** switch Group Notifications or Acoustic Signals on/off.

- **Notification via mobile phone in the vehicle:** switch on "Don't forget your smartphone".

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Tap on the warning message on the central display.

or

- Actuate a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.

If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

Some settings apply for the entire vehicle and are saved irrespective of user profiles.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the profile photo, are made in the Mercedes-Benz App.

If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 396).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different methods can be used to access protected content, e.g.:

- the multifunction interior camera
- a QR code
- the profile PIN

ⓘ The security level is prescribed by the multimedia system. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALIZED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings
- Head-up display

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A NEW PROFILE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is connected to the Internet.

▶ Select [👤] in the status line.

▶ Tap on New Profile.

▶ Select ⊕ Add User.

A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.

The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

If the vehicle is parked, the setup assistant starts automatically once a user profile has been successfully added.

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. You can authenticate using a QR code and the Mercedes-Benz App. Additionally, you can setup a profile PIN or facial recognition as further means of authentication.

SOME USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS WILL BE PROTECTED EVEN IF ACCESS PROTECTION IS SWITCHED OFF, E.G.:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  Facial recognition is carried out via the multifunction interior camera.
  The camera must be set up before using facial recognition.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store
  The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IF BIOMETRIC SENSORS DELIVER INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION, YOU WILL BE ASKED TO AUTHENTICATE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

► Select [ ] in the status line.

► Select [ ].

► Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a profile-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING A PROFILE PIN

You can set up a profile PIN to authenticate yourself on the system. In line with this, it may be necessary to scan a QR code using a mobile phone.

► Select Set PIN.

► Follow the instructions of the setup assistant.

DELETING A PROFILE PIN

► Tap on [ ] behind the PIN.

► Select Yes.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor is used for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Facial Recognition.

- Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. The system will inform you whether the facial recognition was successfully set up. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- Tap on [trash] behind Facial Recognition.
- Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up Assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

TEACHING IN THE KEY FOR PROFILE SELECTION

- Select SmartKey Recognition.
- Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.
  The user profile is linked to the selected key.

IF YOU OPEN THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY, THE LIGHT, MIRROR AND SEAT SETTINGS FOR YOUR USER PROFILE ARE PRE-ACTIVATED:

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: on approach
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when unlocking the doors

The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The personalized settings of your user profile are loaded.

The seat moves to the corresponding position before the driver's door is opened (⟶ page 207).

The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- Select Profile.
- Select Change User Name.

or

- Select User Image.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finish.

You can store your photo in your Mercedes me ID in the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ In doing so, both the PIN and your biometric data in the vehicle and on the sensors will be deleted.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

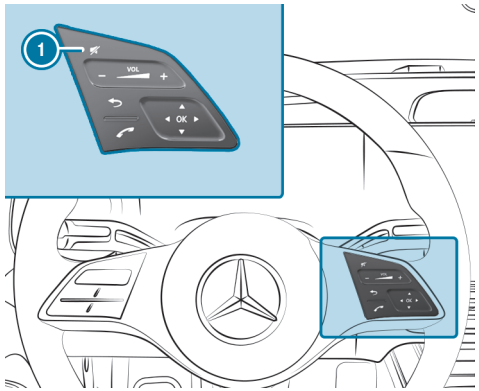
CHANGING PROFILES

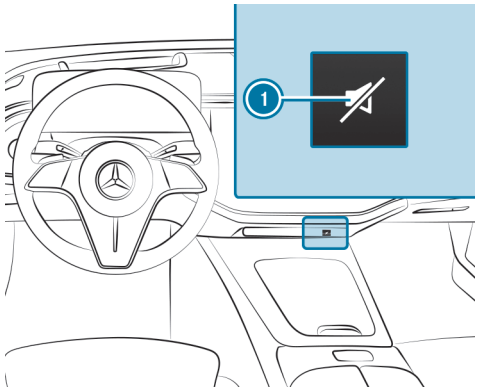
- Select [👤] in the status line.
- Tap on Change Profile.
- Select a user.
- If requested, authenticate using one of the displayed methods.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on/off

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTER CONSOLE





- **To switch off:** press (1).
  The current audio source is muted.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. Voice control and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press again on (1).

or

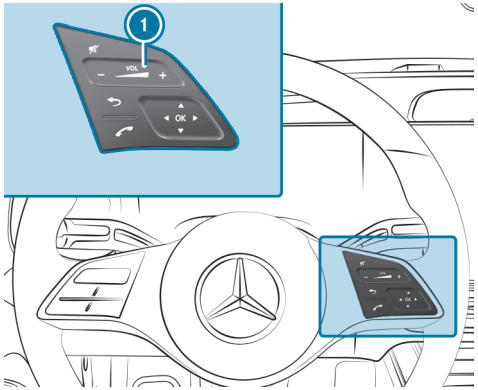
- Set the volume.

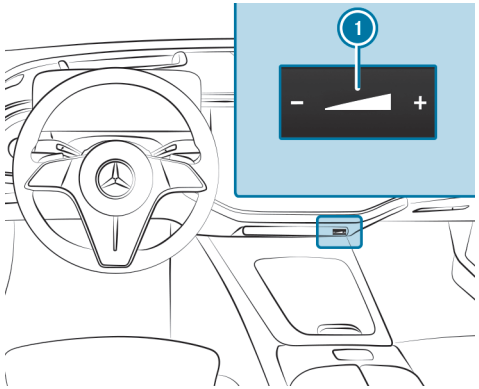
or

- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTER CONSOLE





- Press – or + (1).

or

- Swipe across button (1).

The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

- **In the center console:** press on (1) – or +.

or

- Swipe across button (1).

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, e.g. voice control
- Navigation announcements

If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is set automatically the next time the voice control is called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.

The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

- Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

Multifunction interior camera

Overview of the multifunction interior camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471:2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471:2008.
The camera is located in the top center of the central display.

The camera consists of an infrared/RGB camera.

THE CAMERA RECORDS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES OF THE DRIVER:

- The presence
- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid movement behavior
- The face

THE CAMERA IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is opened/unlocked with the key.
- If there is a driver change.

THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE CAMERA IS SHOWN IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY.

- Camera
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is inactive.
- with a red dot
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is active.
- with cross
  The camera is switched off.

The camera captures image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (→ page 396).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- The vehicle occupants are concealed.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

If applications, e.g. ATTENTION ASSIST, are restricted, display messages regarding the availability or function of the multifunction interior camera may be shown.

NOTES ON CARE

For the display, please observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 530).

Switching the multifunction interior camera on/off

- ► Tap on ⁞⁞⁞ in the footer line.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Private Mode.
- ► Select On or Off.

IF THE CAMERA IS SWITCHED OFF OR AN APPLICATION DISPLAYS A CAMERA-RELATED DISPLAY MESSAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE NOT AVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:

- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 307)
- The camera-based locking concept for the front passenger display
- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 396).
- The camera app
- An In-Car App video conference
- the automatic switch-off of the vehicle

  A person with a key belonging to the vehicle leaves the vehicle and closes the door (⟶ page 258).
- Automatic locking when the key is removed from the vehicle's vicinity

  A person with a key belonging to the vehicle walks away from the vehicle.

► **To use the streaming function:** switch Allow RGB streaming on or off.

If the function is switched off, the Camera App and the In-Car App video conference are not available or only available to a limited extent.

ⓘ Alternatively, these settings can be made via the camera symbol in the status bar, e.g. 📷. After the camera symbol is selected, the expanded view appears.
⚙ calls up Private Mode.

Selecting settings for applications

Multimedia system:

→ ⠿ » ⚙ Settings

► Select the application, e.g. Vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL APPLICATIONS CAN BE SELECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- System
- Assistance
- Light
- Navigation
- Phone
- Radio
- Virtual Assistant

► Change the settings.

ⓘ In some applications, the associated settings can also be accessed via ⚙.

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display Brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.
- Vehicles with the MBUX Superscreen: adjust the display brightness of the driver display, central display or the front passenger display.

SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select Passenger Screen Decorative Image.

  A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ If no user is logged in to the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the digital decorative image is visible.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Time and Date.
- Select Time Zone.

  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If several time zones are available in a country, these are displayed after selecting the country.

- ► Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- ► Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Time and Date.
- ► Select Set Format.
- ► Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirement:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Time and Date.

SETTING THE TIME

- ► Select Set Time.
- ► Set a time.
- ► To exit the menu, select ↩.

SETTING THE DATE

- ► Select Set Date.
- ► Select Set Time.
- ► To exit the menu, select ↩.

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ► Select Adjust Time.
- ► Set A value.
- ► To exit the menu, select ↩.

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or co-users can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the Digital Extras for this vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Data Protection.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, the function can also be switched on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Data Protection.
- ▶ Set Permissions.

In the Permissions menu, access authorization can be set for various data points (e.g. microphone, camera) that are used as part of an application. Authorization that have already been granted can be changed here. The authorization can be set either for individual data points or for specific applications or websites.

- ▶ Select Requests or Apps/Websites.
- ▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT, FOR EXAMPLE, YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 469)

- Call lists (⟶ page 470)
- Text messages (⟶ page 471)

- Internet connection (⟶ page 489)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW
Use Wi-Fi to establish a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

FOR THE WI-FI CONNECTION, THERE IS A CHOICE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**(⟶ page 407)
  The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as, for example a smartphone or tablet PC.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING WI-FI
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Wi-Fi.
  Wi-Fi is switched on 

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Select MBUX Hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Game controller

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER VIA BLUETOOTH®

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and the game controller (⟶ page 407).
- The game controller uses the latest supported firmware (see operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 411).

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- Select Add device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a game controller.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

DISCONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete Device.
- Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
  The game controller will be removed from the system.

CONNECTING VIA THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- Wi-Fi is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 411).

- Tap on ⁞⁞⁞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further Apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Select Connect MBUX Gamepad App.
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.
- Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The message The Connection Was Successful will be displayed.
- Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

DISCONNECTING THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

- Tap on ⁞⁞⁞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Tap on 🗑.
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE
Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Language.

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ► Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- ► Select a unit for the distance.
- ► Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as, for example, control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e. g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving

and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products

- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e. g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- **Software updates without Mercedes me ID:** users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 490).

Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Software Update.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- Select Automatic Online Update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.

  The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

Make sure that there are no people in the vehicle.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates are downloaded after the download and may also be installed automatically. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e. g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e. g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 490).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software Update.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic Online Update.

The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.

The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Make sure that there are no people in the vehicle.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are downloaded after the download and may also be installed automatically. As soon as the software update has been completed, a

message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You may not be in the vehicle during the installation. Please observe that the planned installation can only start when the vehicle is locked.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e. g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the

download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.

- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e. g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 490).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software Update.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic Online Update.

The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Make sure that there are no people in the vehicle.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are downloaded after the download and may also be installed automatically. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. An attempt is made to restart the installation to complete the update.

If repeating the installation is not possible, a malfunction message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (→ page 701).

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails, some systems, such as for instance, the rear view camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY FAILURE (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN):
If the front passenger display has failed or the malfunction message appears continuously, functions and systems are no longer available on the front passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the Digital Extra Additional Data Volume

Your data volume in just a few steps.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volume of the vehicle

Depending on the country, software version, model series and equipment ordered, you can purchase a separate, fee-based data package from a third-party provider.

Here's how it works:

► Connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider.

Data volume of the smartphone

Alternatively, use a smartphone connected via Bluetooth® tethering* or Wi-Fi tethering* in order to use its mobile data volume.

► To do that, open the system settings in your vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the model series, software version and country, tethering may not be available to you.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

Resetting the multimedia system to factory settings

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- There is no active EU eCall (112 emergency call system).
- There is no active red message on the driver display.

If the vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID, the function can only be performed by the admin. To this end, the admin's user profile must be logged in on the central display.

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Factory Settings.

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Digital vehicle key
- Vehicle link with the Mercedes me ID

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
The vehicle is reset to the factory settings in an unlinked state.

- Select Next.

  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

- Select Yes.

  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. Re-authentication of the master user may be requested. The multimedia system is restarted during the system reset.

Due to data protection and the function of individual driving and driving safety systems, it is necessary to carry out a complete system reset before selling or transferring the vehicle to third parties or after using a rental vehicle. Deletion of the admin profile in the vehicle therefore also resets the multimedia system to the factory settings. Make sure that all relevant data is deleted after the system reset.

Charging and service

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:



► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Charging Options.

When the vehicle is locked and charging, the display shows a screen with the following information about the current charging process.

- Time until the end of the charging process
- State of charge
- Current range
- Current charging power
- Charging power limit

AFTER OPENING THE VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING CHARGING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE CHARGING MENU:

- Current state of charge
- Time until the end of the charging process
- Current charging capacity
- Range gained during the charging process
- Energy flow of the vehicle

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE CHARGING OPTIONS MENU DURING DRIVING:

- Current state of charge
- Current range
- Maximum available output
- Energy flow of the vehicle

SETTING THE BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMIZATION

The current status of high-voltage battery temperature optimization is displayed under Battery Information. If the high-voltage battery is undergoing temperature optimization, an icon appears in the vehicle visualization.

If battery temperature optimization is activated, the vehicle's high-voltage battery temperature will be optimized on the journey to a charging station so that the maximum charging power can be used at the charging station. Temperature optimization of the battery is completed and the corresponding symbol faded out as soon as the battery temperature conditions are adequate. If the battery is pre-tempered, this has an effect on the remaining range of the vehicle.

► Select Battery Information.

► Select either AUTO or Off/On.

If battery temperature optimization is switched on,  is displayed in the vehicle visualization.

ⓘ AUTO option: when driving to a charging station, the temperature of the vehicle's high-voltage battery is optimized so that an optimal charging experience can be achieved. The current temperature of the high-voltage battery is also shown. In the Charging Options menu, the active temperature optimization of the battery, as well as the currently achievable maximum charging power is shown in kW.

ⓘ Option On: battery temperature optimization is switched on directly.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMIZATION IS ENDED AND THE CORRESPONDING SYMBOL DISAPPEARS:

- Temperature conditions are sufficient for the battery.
- The driver cancels the journey to the charging station.
- A vehicle plug is connected to the vehicle.

ⓘ When using Navigation with Electric Intelligence, temperature optimization is taken into account in the energy prognosis. Further information on Navigation with Electric Intelligence(⟶ page 435)

SETTING THE MAXIMUM STATE OF CHARGE

► Select State of Charge.

Setting the maximum state of charge.

ⓘ The maximum state of charge can also be set in the Charging Options menu (⟶ page 423).

ⓘ If the set state of charge is lower than the current state of charge, the charging process will be canceled. Confirm the message which appears on the display.

ⓘ When using Electric Intelligence, the maximum state of charge cannot be set.

CHARGING POWER

► Select Charging Power.

► Select [ⓘ].

The current charging power and the maximum available charging power can be found under Charging Power. The reasons for a reduction in the charging power are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING INFLUENCES MAY REDUCE THE CHARGING POWER:

- Battery temperature
- State of charge (SOC)
- Charging station with reduced charging power
- Charging system/operating strategy
- Charge control
- AC charging

► Select Charging Power.
Additional values for the charging power are displayed.

The various states during a charging process are shown in the display using color.

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the malfunction message.

REPRESENTATION OF THE STATE OF CHARGE IN DISPLAY

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- Lights up red (for approx. 3 seconds): malfunction during locking or unlocking
- Lights up light blue (for approx 60 seconds): charging process complete
- Slowly flashes light blue: charging process; active energy flow
- Lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 seconds): charging break
- Slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 seconds): malfunction in vehicle; charging process not possible

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the malfunction message.

ⓘ The state of charge is also displayed in color inside the vehicle socket.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPENING THE SOCKET FLAP

► Select [car].

► In the vehicle overview of the multimedia system, select the button for opening the socket flap.
Close the open socket flap again manually.

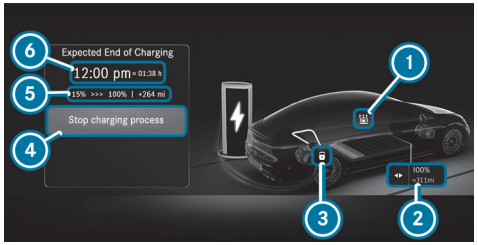
ENDING THE CHARGING PROCESS

► Select End Charging Process.
The charging process is ended and the charging cable is unlocked.

ⓘ Further information on the charging process with alternating current: (→ page 287). Further information on the charging process with direct current: (→ page 290).

Calling up the charging menu

The Charge & Service menu offers information and settings for charging the vehicle under Charging Options.



1. Battery temperature optimization (if active)
2. Sets the maximum state of charge
3. Opens the socket flap
4. End Charging Process
5. Current charging capacity
   Range recovered during the charging process
6. Expected end of charge cycle, remaining time until fully charged or condition of charge (up to the selected maximum state of charge)

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

The charging page is displayed as soon as a charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

Calling up the range menu

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮

An overview of the range is shown in this menu.

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Range.

THE FOLLOWING RANGES ARE SHOWN:

- Current
- Maximum

SETTING ADDITIONAL RANGE

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Range.

► Select Additional Range.

With the additional range function it is possible to gain additional range. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

THE ADDITIONAL RANGE FUNCTION CONTROLS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTION GROUPS:

- Driving
  - Changing to the ECO drive program
  - Activating ECO Assist by switching to the D AUTO recuperation level
- Climate Control
  - Restricting climate control functions by switching to the ECO+ climate mode
  - Deactivating the rear window heater
  - Deactivating Energizing Comfort
- Other
  - Switching off the head-up display
  - Switching off the ambient lighting

- Deactivating wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)
- Reducing the entertainment volume
- Deactivating the steering wheel heater
- Deactivating the seat heating

If required the individual function groups can be deactivated again. This will reduce the additional range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while additional range is activated, all restrictions for the corresponding function group are removed. The gain in additional range is reduced accordingly. If the seat heating is switched on again, for example, all restrictions for the Other function group are deactivated.

The Driving function group is only deactivated when the drive program and the recuperation level are changed manually. The specified range gain for the Driving function group can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and you drive without kickdown.

DISPLAYING CONSUMPTION

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Range.

► Select Driving Style.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON CONSUMPTION IS DISPLAYED:

- Consumption from start in kWh/100 mi (kWh/100 km)
- Driving
- Climate Control
- Other

DISPLAYING DRIVING STYLE

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Range.

► Select Driving Style.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON DRIVING STYLE IN PERCENT IS DISPLAYED:

- ECO Rating
- Acceleration
- Coasting
- Constant

Calling up the Service menu

Multimedia system:



► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Service.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment

- Current tire pressure
- Tire temperature

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls (⟶ page 478)
  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle
- Tire Pressure
  - Use the current tire pressure as a guide value.
- Tires
  - Jump to the tire settings (e.g. select tire type)
- Fed-in
- Range Calculation
  - Reset range calculation values
- High-Voltage Battery
  - Information on the battery state of health
  - Reserve capacity of the high-voltage battery
- Brake Care Mode
  - Switch the function on. Switching off occurs automatically.

Digital Extra Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach App

Requirements:

- You have downloaded the Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach App from a store and installed it on your smartphone.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- The Digital Extra has been activated for your vehicle.

The free Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach is your digital trainer that can playfully help you achieve sustainable driving and charging behavior.

Be inspired with individual tips after every journey and find out how you can use your vehicle as efficiently as possible.

In addition to personal statistics, you can test yourself in exciting challenges or compete against other drivers in duel challenges.

Here's how it works:

- ► Open the Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach App on your smartphone.
  The most recent activities and the points you have already collected are displayed.
- ► To display details, select an activity.
  The distance and power consumption for a journey, for example, are displayed.
- ► To select a challenge, go to the corresponding menu item.
  If you charge your vehicle, for example 25 times, you will receive 500 points.
- ► For trip analysis, select the diagram symbol.
  The corresponding data is displayed.
- ► To receive suggestions from the personal coach, select the avatar symbol.
  Short messages evaluate your driving style and give you tips, e.g. on charging.

Install & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Requirements:

The functions are only available for seats with memory function.

Multimedia system:

→ 

- Select Kinetic.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly tensioning and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The program will run for the set duration.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select Settings for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest or Seat Surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

You can also start or stop the program by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

Navigation and traffic

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   No destination entered yet:
   Tapping opens the navigation module for destination entry
   Route guidance active:
   In the reduced view, the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the arrival time and the remaining distance to the destination
   Tapping opens the navigation module with the option of selecting alternative routes or adding intermediate destinations for the route
2. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
3. Map orientation

PRESSING 3 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 3D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- Additionally with active route guidance: map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is not moved to the 2D north orientation, a button appears that allows you to switch to this map orientation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).



Navigation module (enlarged view)

1 Enters a destination
2 Calls up settings for Route, View and Messages & Acoustic Signals
3 Calls up all POI categories
4 Saves destination in favorites
5 Last destination
6 Quick-access for POI categories

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE OFFERED IN THE NAVIGATION MODULE:

- If no entry is yet to have been saved: Add to Favorites
- If entries have already been saved: Home, Work and Favorites

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? » Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Hides the keypad
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST 3 MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

► Enter a destination.
Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

► Hide keypad 6.

► Select the destination in the list.

► Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR THE INPUT IN 2:

- City, street, house number
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 384).
- The MBUX multimedia system has collected enough data to display destination suggestions.

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (⟶ page 379).

or

- Select Where to? .
- If no destination has been entered yet, accept a suggested destination.
- Calculate the route.

A menu ••• is available that offers settings for a destination suggestion.

SELECTING A POI

Multimedia system:

Where to?

- Select a quick-access category, e.g. P.

or

- Select a category from all available categories •••.
- Select the POI.
- Calculate the route.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

- When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
- Select the search position, e.g. Near Destination.
- If a route with intermediate destinations has been calculated and the Near Destination filter has been selected, one of the destinations must be specified for the search.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 465).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Where to? Search

- Enter the contact.
- Select the address.
- Calculate the route.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

Where to? Search

- Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLE:

- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Select the destination.
- Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

- ▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 454).
- ▶ Press and hold on the map.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
- ▶ Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVORITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.
- Addresses for home and work have already been saved.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? » Favorites

- ▶ Select a favorite; Home or Work.
- ▶ Calculate the route.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- ▶ Select Add to Favorites.
- ▶ Select Favorites, Home or Work.
- ▶ Enter or select the address.
- ▶ Select Save.

DELETING A FAVORITE

- ▶ Select [•••].
- ▶ Select Edit.
- ▶ Select [🗑].

DELETING ALL FAVORITES

- ▶ Select [•••].
- ▶ Select Delete All.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

DIGITAL EXTRA SEND2CAR

Conveniently plan your destination or route from home. Simply enter your destination and send the address to your Mercedes-Benz. Get in and drive off.

Send2Car also allows you to share destinations from Apple Maps and Google Maps.

Here's how it works:

- ▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- ▶ Tap on the [➤] current vehicle position at the bottom right.
- ▶ Enter a destination. For example, you can enter the destination as an address or select it from categories.
- ▶ Tap on Send to Vehicle.

  A message appears on your smartphone.
- ▶ Confirm with OK.
- ▶ **On the MBUX multimedia system:** a notification appears on the central display and is stored in the Notification Center.

► Select the destination address.
The route is calculated.

PLANNING YOUR ROUTE

► Select Route.

► Plan your route.

► Select Send Address to Vehicle.

► Select Send.

► Select the route on the MBUX multimedia system.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
    The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.
  - The Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is switched on (⟶ page 436).
- **For online content and accessing a website:**
  - An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the ⇄ symbol.
  - The Browser button is available.
  - Online content and an Internet address are available for the destination.
- **For telephony:**
  - The mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 465).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Additional data volume is required to use the Internet browser.



Example: detailed display
(1) Starting route guidance

Destination addresses, the name of a point of interest and online content, e.g. images, opening times, ratings or weather information, can be displayed and other options selected.

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence

contains the required charging stops as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the driving distance, the estimated charging times and the set state of charge of the high-voltage battery when the charging station and the destination are reached.

The desired state of charge at the destination and at charging stations can be set by the driver.

- Select one of the options (→ page 437).

ⓘ When the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

CALLING THE DESTINATION

- If a telephone number is available, select Call.

CALLING UP AN INTERNET ADDRESS

- If an Internet address is available, select Browser.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- Select ★ Add to Favorites.
- Select an option.

SHARING A DESTINATION

- Select Share.

  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

SEARCHING FOR A CHARGING STOP NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select Charging Stop.
- Select a charging stop.

SEARCHING FOR PARKING OPTIONS NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select P Parking.
- Select a parking option.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search via categories or enter a search entry.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Start.

OVERVIEW: NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

If the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on availability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

ⓘ Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 276).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence (⟶ page 443).

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ATTEMPTS TO SHORTEN THE TOTAL TRAVEL TIME, IF NECESSARY, BY USING THE FOLLOWING CHARGING STRATEGIES:

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE USES THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Online Route
  Route calculation establishes an Online Route.
  The online route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information
  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption, for example, are taken into account.
- charging stations
  These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

This function is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SWITCHING ON THE ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ROUTE OPTION

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select Where to? .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Under Route, switch on the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option.
  If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

This function is not available in all countries.

When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

The settings on this menu will improve the energy forecast at the start of the trip. As a result, charging stations will be selected more accurately, for example, and charging time will be adapted. You can change the selection and make further settings under "Select trailer type" .

SELECTING SETTINGS FOR CHARGING STATIONS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum functionality.

SETTING THE STATE OF CHARGE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY WHEN THE CHARGING STATION AND DESTINATION ARE REACHED

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select the battery symbol .
- ► Select State of Charge at Destination or State of Charge at Charging Stations.
- ► Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).
- ► Select Confirm.

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. until reaching 10 % of the residual energy content (state of charge) or even less. The Min. message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge for the arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

IN THE EVENT OF INCREASED ENERGY CONSUMPTION WHILE DRIVING, E.G. WITH HEADWIND, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SYSTEM:

- The charging station is reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be reduced to 10 % or below 10 %. The Min. message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

SELECTING A SERVICE PROVIDER

- ► Select Charging Station Provider.
- ► Activate or deactivate MB.CHARGE Public Partner.

  If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with MB.CHARGE Public are taken into account when selecting the charging station. The service includes various charging station providers.

or

- Activate All.

  All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

  It may be necessary to register with the provider.

ⓘ If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

SELECTING A CHARGING STATION PROVIDER

- Select Where to?.
- Select .
- Set the filter, for example In the Vicinity.
- Select a provider, e.g. IONITY or Mercedes-Benz Charging Network.

ⓘ The service providers are not available in all countries.

USING THE RANGE MONITOR

Requirements:

- A destination has been entered or route planning is active.

When the range monitor is switched on, it supports the driver as an active Range Assistant by displaying a maximum driving speed and energy-saving tips to help the customer arrive at the destination with the desired residual state of charge. Furthermore, the residual range is permanently monitored when this option is switched on.

- Make sure that the Plan Charging Stops Automatically option is switched on (⟶ page 436).

ⓘ If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and provides you with information in the driver display, e.g. the message To avoid additional charging stop: drive less than 60 mph (100 km/h).
If necessary, energy-saving tips are shown on the central display while driving.

ⓘ **THE RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SPEED IS ACCOUNTED FOR BY THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 313)
- Cruise control

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SHOWING CHARGING STATIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - The Digital Extra "Display of charging stations" is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select [⚙].
- ▶ Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- ▶ Under View, switch on the Display charging stations option.
  Symbols for the charging station indicate the charging capacity and availability.

ⓘ The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

PAYING FOR CHARGING PROCESS ON A ROUTE WITH MB.CHARGE PUBLIC

Requirements:

- The MB.CHARGE Public Digital Extra is available and can be booked in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- The Digital Extras "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are activated.
- **For Plug & Charge:** The Plug & Charge Digital Extra is activated.
- **To select the charging station using Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** The Navigation with Electric Intelligence Digital Extra is activated and the Plan Charging Stops Automatically option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes-Benz Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without the ability to be enabled using the app, you have purchased an RFID card of the contractual partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂]

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (⟶ page 282) and (⟶ page 282).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ With the Plug & Charge charging function of MB.CHARGE Public, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug & Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station. Observe the instructions on and/or at the charging station. No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.

► **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

or

► Select a charging station as a POI and accept it in the list (⟶ page 432).

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE CHARGING STATION (IF AVAILABLE):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging capacity
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs
- Display of existing ratings

  Additionally in the Mercedes-Benz App: rating option with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on Green Charging

  Mercedes-Benz provides high-quality certificates of origin to ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable sources is fed into the grid for charging processes carried out via MB.CHARGE Public.

► Calculate the route (⟶ page 434).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

AUTHENTICATION AT THE CHARGING STATION

ⓘ During authentication, the contract data is checked at the charging station. If the check is successful, the charging process is authorized. Payment is made automatically via the payment method specified in the contract.
Depending on the charging station operator, authentication is first carried out at the charging station. The charging cable of the charging station is then unlocked. Alternatively, first plug the charging cable plug into the vehicle socket and then carry out authentication at the charging station.

ⓘ For some charging stations, unlocking the charging station via the app is not available. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

► In the app, select a charging station in the map menu.

► Display the details using the widget (program symbol).

► Select Start charging process in the app.

The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorized.

► If required, enter the PIN for personalization.

► Confirm the action.

► If required, select the plug ID from the list shown.
The selected charge port is unlocked.

► Start the charging process.
The start of the charging process is shown.

► **To end the charging process:** press the charging cancellation button on the vehicle socket.

or

► End it on the charging station.
The charging process is ended.
Payment is processed automatically.

IF DATA FOR THIRD-PARTY PROVIDERS IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:

- Overview of the charging process
- Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be deviations in the estimated costs.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING NEAR THE DESTINATION

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID (user account) and the vehicle is linked to the user account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
    The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

THE DIGITAL MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. from Car-2-X hazard messages.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select Where to? .
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Under Route, select the option All Route Settings.
- ▶ **To use trailer mode:** select Trailer Mode.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

ⓘ When traveling with a trailer, the route favors roads with sufficient lane width and no tight bends.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

- ▶ **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. HIGHWAYS OR FERRIES

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select Where to?.
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Under Route, select the option All Route Settings.
- ▶ Switch the avoid option on/off.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, forexample.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, forexample.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, forinstance, even though the Avoid Car Trains and Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- ▶ Select Toll Roads >.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Avoid All.
  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

SELECTING OR ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [⚙].
- Select one of the options under Messages & Acoustic Signals.
- Switch on Reduced Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 600 ft (200 m)".
- Switch on Detailed Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and the driving situation is unclear, you will hear additional information.
- Select Alerts On or Messages Off.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

- Activate or deactivate Announce Traffic Warnings.

  If available, traffic warnings are announced.

PLANNING ROUTES

- Tap on the navigation module.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 443).

DURING DESTINATION ENTRY

- Select [🔍] Search.
- Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 37).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Edit Stops.

  An automatically scheduled charging stop and the destination will be shown.
- Select Add Stop.

  You can now enter the intermediate destination using the following options, for example:
  - Enter an address for the intermediate destination (⟶ page 37)
  - Select a charging stop as a POI (⟶ page 432)
  - Adjust the route on the map (⟶ page 445)
- Enter the intermediate destination.

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Edit Stops.
- Move the destination up or down in the list.

► Start.

DELETING A DESTINATION

► In the route overview tap on ⊗ for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

ⓘ A route can contain a maximum of four intermediate destinations.

If an intermediate destination is entered via Where to? and there are already four intermediate destinations, a pop-up window appears with the message Maximum Number of Waypoints Reached.. You can now delete an existing intermediate destination on the route.

► Select Yes.

► In the route overview, tap on ⊗ for the intermediate destination to be substituted.
The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST



Example: route list

(1) Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to the maneuver, street number, street name, traffic incidents
Switches off navigation announcements
Switches on navigation announcements
Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

(2) Position of the driving maneuver on the map

(3) Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in (1). The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position. The route list is updated during the journey.

During a freeway journey, the freeway facilities ahead and the available service facilities are displayed within the route list. These include car parks, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

► Swipe up or down in the route list.

► Select a route section or a service facility, for example.
The map section is displayed.

ⓘ **IF DESIRED, USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Select a destination on the map (⟶ page 433)
- Select a POI in the vicinity of the map.
- Save the destination address of the service facility.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The navigation system can calculate a sensible alternative route.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Routes.
The original route is displayed and highlighted on the map.
If available, alternative routes are displayed on the map with details of the journey time.

ⓘ A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Charging stations with an indication of charging power
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

► Select the settings.

► Switch the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

► Select ⚙.

► Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 442).

► Confirm the settings with ⚙.

► **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

► **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

ⓘ If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

► Press lightly on the route with one finger and hold it in place.
A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

► Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.
The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.
When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.

► Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 309).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- Confirm the notification.

  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (→ page 434).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information

- Traffic information
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on the reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

DISPLAY OF UPCOMING MANEUVER WHEN DRIVING THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



Detailed image of the intersection (example)

1. Signpost direction information or name of the next road which is to be turned into (if available)
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Maneuver point on the map
4. Current vehicle position
5. Current distance to the change of direction

DISPLAY OF UPCOMING DRIVING MANEUVER WHEN DRIVING ON ROADS WITHOUT INTERSECTIONS

There are sections of road without intersections, e.g. at freeway exits and freeway intersections.



Example: 3D image of freeway

1. Freeway destination signposts
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Maneuver point on the map
4. Current vehicle position
5. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
6. Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Turn right in 0.4 mi (600 m)".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  If the map orientation Auto Zoom is switched off (⟶ page 455), a detailed representation of the junction is displayed when traveling through a junction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example 3D image: when the distance to driving maneuver (3) is displayed with 0 ft (0 m) the driving maneuver is performed.

ⓘ Driving maneuvers are also shown in the driver display and in the head-up display (if available).

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

1. Possible lane (white arrow)
2. Recommended lanes (white arrow, blue background)
3. Non-recommended lane (gray arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Possible lane
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction. The display is shown with a white arrow.
- Recommended lane
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Non-recommended lane
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 398).
The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

► In the route list for a driving maneuver select [🔊] (⟶ page 444).
The symbol changes to [🔇].

SWITCHING ON

► In the navigation window, select [🔇] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
The current navigation announcement is played.
The symbol changes to [🔊].

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

► Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select Voice Output.

► Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.

► To exit the menu, select [↩].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

► Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select Voice Output.

► Select Voice Guidance Volume and set the volume.

► To exit the menu, select [↩].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or on the control panel under the central display (⟶ page 376).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice Output.
- Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- To exit the menu, select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- Select [🔊].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

The latest traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra MBUX Navigation (subscription).

ⓘ Hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 451).

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 451).

- If necessary, display the map.

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents
  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.
  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route.

- Warning messages

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  Hazardous areas will be displayed on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Settings

▶ Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

▶ Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.

Traffic events are displayed on the route, e.g. roadworks and warning messages.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the anonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

- Switch on Traffic Incidents (⟶ page 451).

  Option is switched on: all symbols are displayed.

  Option is switched off: symbols are only displayed when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on (⟶ page 443), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

- Tap on the navigation map.
- Select the Car-to-X transmission symbol.

  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

Route guidance with augmented reality

DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (⟶ page 453).



1. House number
2. Street name
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Requirements:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the Mercedes-Benz terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Where to?

► Select ⚙.

► Under View, switch on the Augmented Reality Video option.
IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANEUVER IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- The camera's video image
  The video image includes additional information.
- The ⚙ button
  The video image can be shown or hidden.

► **To show or hide the video image:** tap on ⚙.

SHOWING OBJECT INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 453).
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Where to?.

► Select ⚙.

► Select View.

- Under Augmented Reality, switch on the Street Names and House Numbers options.

  During route guidance, the activated options are displayed as object information in the camera image.

The display of object information is not available in all countries.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 411).

MOVING THE MAP

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- Under Information, switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current Street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation

  The determined vehicles above sea level are displayed.

  The display is not available in all countries.
- Route Description

  If the option is switched on and the journey is made without route guidance, the route monitor is displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

- Tap on the navigation module .

- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- Select Map Data Version.
  The detail information is displayed.

This function is not available in all countries.

You can update the map data with the Online Map Streaming Digital Extra (⟶ page 37).

YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

UPDATING THE MAP DATA

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- Activate Auto Zoom.
  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
If the option is switched on, no detailed display of the intersection will be shown in the navigation window in the case of an upcoming driving maneuver.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- Satellite maps are available.

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select Where to? .
- ► Select .
- ► Under View, switch on the Satellite Map option.

ⓘ The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID (user account).
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select .
- ► Select Where to?.
- ► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- ► Switch on a Digital Extra, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
  The information from the Digital Extras is not displayed in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

SHOWING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select [▲] Where to? .

► Select [⚙].

► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

► Switch on Display Parking Places.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 457).

► Tap on [P] the digital map.

or

► Select [P] Parking Spaces in the list.

► Select the search position and the search filter, e.g. Near Destination.

The map shows parking options suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)

- Details on parking rates
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route (⟶ page 434).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Digital Extra Geofencing

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 406).

You'll receive a notification as soon as your Mercedes-Benz exits or re-enters a pre-defined area.

You always know where your Mercedes-Benz is. You are notified as soon as your vehicle moves out of an area. Your loved ones will also be notified when you are on your way home.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Select ⁞⁞⁞ in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

► Under "Safety and protection", select Geofencing.

► Define an area in which the vehicle can move without restriction.
Whenever your Mercedes-Benz leaves this area or re-enters it, you will receive a notification.

► If required, customize a time period with the day and time for which you would like to receive a notification.

Digital Extra Vehicle Tracker

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 406).

Track your Mercedes-Benz's route by smartphone when others are driving it.

Although you have lent your vehicle to someone else, you still know where it is at all times. That's because the current vehicle position of your Mercedes-Benz is shown to you in real time on your smartphone.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

- Select Vehicle search.
  Your Mercedes-Benz's current location is shown to you on your smartphone. The driver is also informed about the localisation.
- Tap on [ ] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

If required, tracking can be deactivated via the MBUX multimedia system, depending on the equipment and model, or by calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center (⟶ page 406).

Digital Extra Vehicle Locator

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 406).

Let us guide you to your Mercedes-Benz.

So that you know where your vehicle is. Find your parked Mercedes-Benz with the Digital Extra Vehicle Locator and the Mercedes-Benz App. Use the app to localise your vehicle. Your smartphone shows you the direct route to your Mercedes-Benz.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Tap on [ ] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.
- Select Vehicle search.
  The last stored vehicle location and the distance to the vehicle are displayed. The map shows you the quickest route to your Mercedes-Benz so that you can return directly to the car park.

Hard-disc navigation Digital Extra

Requirements:

- The Digital Extra is available for your vehicle.
  You can check the availability of your vehicle in the Mercedes-Benz portal using the vehicle identification number (VIN), the online code or the configurator link.

Always on the best possible route to your destination. This is enabled by hard-disc navigation. The digital 3D map enables you to find your way to your destination thanks to three-dimensional building representations. The POI search finds the café on the route and the car park at the destination. With voice control, you can operate navigation with natural language, all without having to learn specific commands.

The functions are described in the Navigation chapter.
Please note that the range of functions depends on the respective Navigation Package which was ordered.

Here's how it works:

- Have hard-disc navigation added at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Book a Navigation Package.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF-certified USB storage devices.
  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 483).

This function may be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 496).

Multimedia system:

Apps Camera

- Select the USB symbol.
- Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 496).
- The vehicle is switched on.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

Multimedia system:

Apps Camera

- If several USB devices are connected to the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 460).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- **To start loop recording:** press the loop recording button.

  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is overwritten.
- **To start:** selectStart Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- **To end:** selectEnd Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 461).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 496).

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮] » Settings » Camera

► Select [⚙].

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

► Activate National Borders Alert .

A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

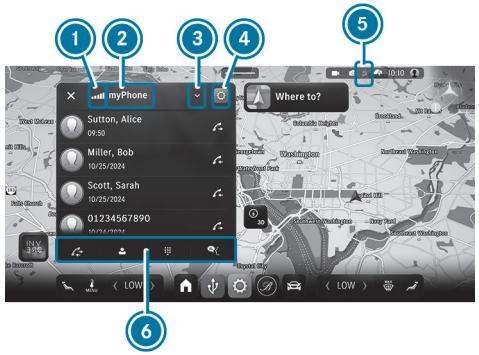
- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 210)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (⟶ page 224)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Bandwidth of mobile phone network
6. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone: with the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) profile, contacts are shown automatically in the multimedia system.

You can also operate the telephone using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 466).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 497).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

► Select .

► Select .

► Select Devices.

ⓘ Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the cog symbol. After selecting the gear symbol, select "Devices" and a mobile phone can be selected.

AUTHORIZING A MOBILE PHONE

► **Select a mobile phone.**
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

When you connect an iPhone®, a query appears on the smartphone asking whether messages should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed, all incoming messages on the smartphone are shown as a pop-up on the central display. Further settings can be made in the Notification Center (→ page 386).

Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.

Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 497).

For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING AN ADDITIONAL MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

► Select [ ].

► Select [▾].

► Select Devices.

SWITCHING BETWEEN MOBILE PHONES

► Select [ ].

The connected mobile phones are displayed in lists.

► Press [▾] and select the desired mobile phone from the list.

By selecting the list of a specific mobile phone, the associated phone contents are displayed.

The view can be switched to the other phone by selecting the other list.

The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. Settings for all connected mobile phones can be made in the phone settings.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

► Select [ ].

► Select [⚙].

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

► Select the gray symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

► **One function is active:** select the colored symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.
  The corresponding function is deactivated.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [phone].
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 465).
- The list with the mobile phone on which voice recognition is to be started is selected (⟶ page 466).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold [mic] in the lower control panel.
  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press [mic] in the lower control panel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 384).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 384).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

- Select [phone].
- [contacts] Select contacts.
- Select Suggestions.

► Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

► Select [ ].

► Select [ ].

► Enter a number.

► Select [ ].

The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

► Select [ ] Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

► Select [ ] Reject.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

► Select [ ] Message.

ENDING A CALL

► Select [ ].

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- [ ] End Call
- [ ] Mic Off
- [ ] Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [ ] Add Call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call to Front.
- Private Mode

  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

► Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 468).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

► Select the contact.

The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

► Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

► Select [ ] Conference.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- Select End Call.

> On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 468).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

> The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 465).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVORITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the mobile phone's favorites are automatically displayed at the top of the contact list.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

- Select .
- Select Contacts.
- Search for the contact via voice recognition

or

- Select Search for Contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

- Select .
- Select .
- Select Name Format.
- Select an option.

CALLING A CONTACT

- Select .
- Select .
- Press and search for the contact using voice recognition

or

- Select [🔍] Search for Contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialed.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

- Select [📞].
- Select [👤].
- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select an option.

Call list

CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

- Select [📞].
- Select [📞] Recent Calls.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

- Select [📞].
- Select [⚙].
- Select Devices.
- Select Delete Recent Calls.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

For more information on settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phones, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

READING MESSAGES

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- ► Select [ ].
- ► Select [ ].

A message list is shown.

- ► To read aloud, select the [ ] symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

- ► Select [ ].
- ► Select [ ] Message Display.
- ► Select [ ].
- ► Use the voice control to speak the voice command Send a message to and name the desired contact (→ page 390).

DICTATING TEXT

- ► Say the message.
  You are guided by the voice dialog.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

- ► Select [ ].
- ► Select [ ].

A message list is shown.

- ► Select [ ] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- ► Select [ ].
  The dictation function is started.
- ► Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ► Select Send or speak in the dialog.

USING A PHONE NUMBER FROM AN SMS

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].
  A message list is shown.
- Select a message.
  The telephone number is displayed under the open message.
- Select the phone number to make a call.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

Apple CarPlay® enables the use of iPhone® functions via the multimedia system. Operation is either by means of the touchscreen or Siri® voice control. To activate voice control, press the [mic] button on the lower control panel.

ⓘ The multimedia system can still be operated using voice control by briefly pressing the [mic] button on the lower control panel (⟶ page 376).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As an active CarPlay® session restricts access to the iPhone® via MBUX, not all MBUX functions (including dialing from the address book) are fully available for the connected device. In this case, use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® varies according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

You can watch an animation on this topic under the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

Apple CarPlay® can be called up either via the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

ⓘ The multimedia system only supports Apple CarPlay® wirelessly. The multimedia system supports a simplified set-up of Apple CarPlay® via a USB connector from devices that have not yet been paired.

Requirements:

- The current operating system version is used on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device has not yet been connected to the multimedia system.

► Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 496).

► Several messages may appear on the iPhone®, which must be confirmed for automatic pairing to start.

► After successful pairing with the multimedia system, a message appears on the multimedia system asking whether Apple CarPlay® should be used with the connected device, corresponding to the initial wireless connection. If this message is not confirmed or swiped away, the iPhone® will continue to charge.

► Select Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® is started (wireless).

ⓘ Removing the USB connection cable does not stop Apple CarPlay®, as the function is wireless. Further information on the wireless connection of Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 473)

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® WITH APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

ⓘ The availability of the wireless connection for an iPhone with Apple CarPlay® depends on the region and country.

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).
- The device is being connected to Apple CarPlay® for the first time.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® TO APPLE CARPLAY® VIA BLUETOOTH®

► Press [ ] on the multifunction steering wheel.
The telephone menu opens.

► Select [ ].

► Select Connect New Device and the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 465).

or

► Select [ ].
Display of all connected devices in the device manager.

► Select [+].
Select the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay®.

► Confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on the iPhone®.

► A data protection message is displayed.
Confirming the message starts Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system.
Please note that vehicle data is transferred to the iPhone®.

ⓘ If the data protection message is ignored or swiped away, the iPhone® remains connected by Bluetooth® and the message appears again on the multimedia system when changing to Apple CarPlay® in the device manager.

ⓘ It is possible to switch the use of Apple CarPlay® (wireless) on or off at any time in the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select [ ].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:
[ ]

► Select Sound System.

► Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

► In the device manager, tap on the Apple CarPlay® symbol or the phone or media symbol that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® is to be restarted, select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions on devices running the Android operating system can be operated directly on the multimedia system using Android Auto. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control system. To activate voice control, press the button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated via voice control by pressing the button on the lower control panel (→ page 376).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps varies depending on the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

You can watch an animation on this topic under the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

Android Auto can either be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 465).

  If there was no prior connection, this will be established when using the mobile phone with Android Auto.

- Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 496).
- If pairing is successful, a message appears in the multimedia system.
  Confirm the message to use Android Auto.
- Select Android Auto.

or

- Open the device manager (⟶ page 466).
- Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select [⋮⋮⋮].

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO VIA BLUETOOTH®

- Press [📞] on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The telephone menu opens.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Connect New Device and the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto (⟶ page 465).

or

- Select [▾].
  Display of all connected devices in the device manager.
- Select [+].
  Select the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto.
  Depending on the mobile device, it may take a few seconds before the message appears.
  Confirming the message starts Android Auto on the multimedia system.
- Select Android Auto.

ⓘ It is possible to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device manager at any time.

If a mobile phone is already connected via Bluetooth®, it is possible to connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® for the purpose of using Android Auto via the device manager (⟶ page 466).

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select ⠿.

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⠿

- Select Sound System.
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

VEHICLE DATA WHICH CAN BE TRANSFERRED

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 419).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Height

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- There is sufficient network coverage by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of the vehicle data: the vehicle is ready to drive (⟶ page 260).

► Call up the vehicle settings (Control Center) (⟶ page 380).

► Select Mercedes-Benz Support.

- After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown on the display.
- A prompt for selecting the subject area for the request appears in order to place a call to a suitable department of Mercedes-Benz Support.

► Select request.

► Select a service via the voice dialog system (depending on the selection of the request in the previous step).

You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

Additional option to start the Mercedes-Benz Support Call:

► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use voice commands (⟶ page 390).

or

► **Via the contact address book:** select Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

IT IS POSSIBLE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle .

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation .
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 485).

► Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select Call.

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 482).
- Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organize accident/breakdown assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call Later.

The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active: If the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.

► **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

If you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, after a certain period of time the multimedia system will remind you of a service that is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment after the maintenance inquiry:** select Call.

  SERVICE CALL PROCEDURE:

  - After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support notes your preferred appointment date.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support forwards the information to the service outlet of your choice.
  - The desired service outlet contacts you to confirm the appointment and make any necessary detailed arrangements.

- **To hide a maintenance message:** select Call Later after the maintenance message appears.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT WITHOUT A MAINTENANCE INQUIRY:

- Select [⌂].
- Select the Service menu item.
- Start the call.

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is ready to drive. (⟶ page 260).
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT HAS BEEN SELECTED VIA THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored at Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

The recorded message is not available in every country.

Call options via Digital Extras

INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (call via Mercedes-Benz Support or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Digital Extra Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The SOS button is located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 486).

You can call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 478).

In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 59) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account. The use of some Digital Extras requires the permanent acceptance of the Terms of Use for Digital Extras and the Mercedes me ID Terms of Use as well as the permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes-Benz user account.

Further information on Digital Extras can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital extra is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country (⟶ page 18).

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 59)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 479)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra

  With the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, certain wear and malfunction messages are detected by the service provider, so long as these can be clearly interpreted and are made available for monitoring by diagnostics-capable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Sup-

port for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 485).

You can find more information on Digital Extras in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

MB Apps (Digital Extras)

USING THE GALLERY APP

Requirements:

- **For use of the share content function:**
  - The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet.
  - For Internet connection, the multimedia system is used as a WiFi hotspot (⟶ page 407).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

- ▶ Select Gallery.

  IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Dashcam video recordings
  - Collision detection images
  - Video recordings and images from other available sources
  - Camera app
  - Favorites

- ▶ Select a tab.

ⓘ The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Select an option.

  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- ▶ Select ▶.

  Playback starts.
- ▶ **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** select ⏸.

- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the ⦿ position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVORITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.
  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate or deactivate Write Protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select ✎.
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  ✓ will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on ☰✓.
- **To delete:** select 🗑.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

CONNECTING THE DEVICE TO THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM TO USE THE SHARE CONTENT FUNCTION

- Select the share function in the Mercedes App on the device.
  A QR code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Scan the QR code with the device.
  A numerical code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the numerical code on the device.
  The connection is established and the device is available in the vehicle.

SHARING CONTENT WITH A CONNECTED DEVICE

- Select •••.
- Choose the content that you wish to share.
  The content is marked with a tick.
- Select ✓.
- Select the device to which the content is to be transferred.
  The transferred content is stored in the Mercedes App, not in the memory of the device.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

AVAILABILITY OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.
- eCall is activated at the factory.
- eCall is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.
- Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.
- eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.
- The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

DEACTIVATION OF ECALL

- eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.
- To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

  Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of all Digital Extras. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle is ready to drive.

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AUTOMATICALLY INITIATES AN EMERGENCY CALL:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by the emergency stop function (⟶ page 322)

► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call center has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call center.

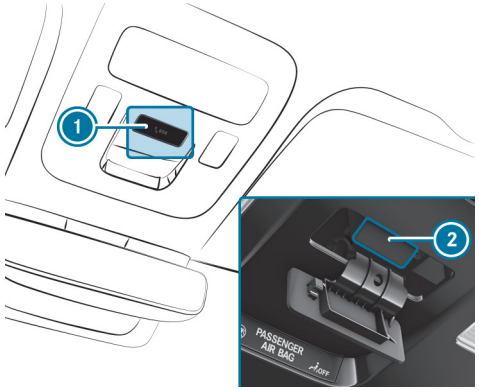
  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL MANUALLY



1 SOS button cover
2 SOS button (emergency call system)

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press SOS button 2 for at least one second.

or

► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use a voice command, e.g. Trigger an emergency call (⟶ page 391).
► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call center has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 m) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. If you have any questions regarding the collection, use and forwarding of eCall system data, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please make sure, that within 30 seconds after switching the vehicle ON, the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the display is switched OFF. This means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle through the MBUX multimedia system. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created and connected with the vehicle.

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it is possible to order it via the Mercedes-Benz Store. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass provides access to the Mercedes-Benz AG app library and the associated additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

When operating mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 490)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume Digital Extra is activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Select Manage Internet Access.
► Select Find Internet Access in the Internet device manager.

► Select Data Plan.

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when obtaining the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, it is possible to obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included in this, use the Mercedes-Benz App to take out a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider which can be canceled at any time and for which no costs are incurred. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If a data package option is not available or cannot be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. To do this, connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can provide further information on whether it is possible to obtain data volume for a fee **directly from a mobile phone network provider** in the respective country.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can use the Wi-Fi hotspot tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth®.

ⓘ In the case of external Wi-Fi hotspots which are encrypted using TKIP, it is not possible to carry out online software updates.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or if the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animations are called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations on your own mobile phone. The mobile phone's data tariff is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet Access.
- ▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Data Plan.
- ▶ **To disconnect automatically:** selectDelete Entry.

The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 490).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet Access.

This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select +.

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ► Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 407).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet Access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select +.
  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- ► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.

- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet Access.
- ► Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ► Select Delete configuration.
- ► Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS APPEAR IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



- ► Tap on the status line.

  The expanded status line is displayed.
- ► Tap on the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

  The current connection status is displayed.

CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status, device name and strength of the connection are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via the communication module, the following status information appears:
  - Type of network
  - Strength of the connection
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPod®/iPhone® via Bluetooth®, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

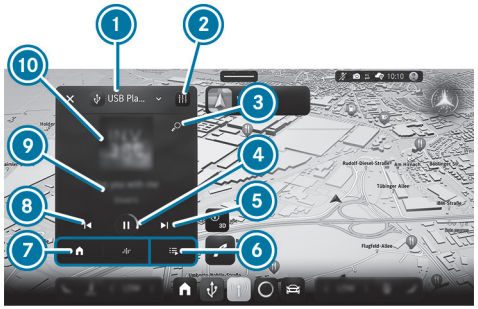
For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Displays the active media source and selects a media source
2. Sound settings
3. Search
4. Starts or pauses playback
5. Skips a track
6. Playlist or all stations (radio)
7. Searches in media content
8. Previous track or previous station
9. Information on media content
10. Album cover or station cover and calls up the app in full-screen mode

Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 380).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 381).

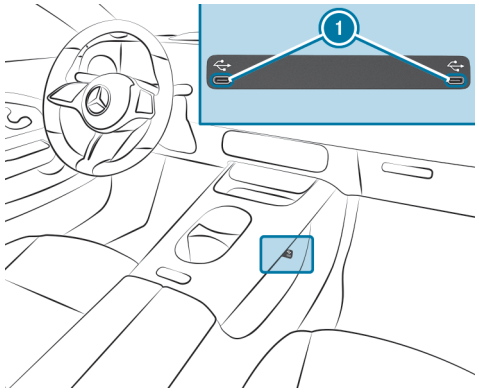
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found under the stowage compartment in the center console and has two type USB C ports (1).

- Connect the USB mass storage device with the USB port.

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

AUTHORIZING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Tap Devices.
- Tap Add Device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

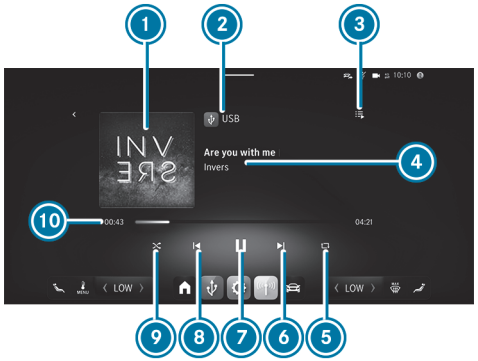
Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
  Media playback appears in full-screen mode.
- Tap on the album cover or the title area in the reduced view at the lower edge of the screen.



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward
7. Pauses playback
8. Previous track or fast rewind
9. Random playback
10. Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

- **To pause playback:** select [⏸].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].
- **To repeat a track:** select [🔁].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [🔀].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To show the current track list:** select [🎵].

Further options for changing the sound characteristics

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select [⚙].

  The sound system app opens.
- Select a setting.

Video mode

SWITCHING TO VIDEO MODE

Requirements:

- A USB mass storage device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [⌄] and select a USB mass storage device.
- Tap on Videos and select a video.
  The video is played.
- **Show video in full screen:** Tap on the minimized video screen.
- **End video display in full screen:** Tap on [<].

Media search

SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES
By tapping on the album cover in the Zero Layer in the expanded view of the Entertainment module, you can browse through the available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

> ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
> Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Alternatively, you can tap on [⌂] in the expanded view of the Entertainment module.

If a Bluetooth® audio device is connected, the available playlists are displayed in this way. You can start playback by tapping on a playlist.

If a USB mass storage device is connected, available categories are displayed by tapping on [⌂]. Tapping on a category takes you to the full-screen media search in the corresponding category.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES
- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Library.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH
You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover in the center of the expanded view.
- Select [🔍].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If an album or artist is selected, this will be opened in the search.

Media operation on the front passenger display

INFORMATION ON MEDIA OPERATION ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Front passengers can also use the functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display. If the front passenger seat is not occupied, a decorative image is shown.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 494)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 494)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 496)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

► Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

► Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).

► Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist store (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING/OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select a media source.
- **To set the volume:** tap the button with the two sliders and change the volume at the top left.
- **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press [icon] in the menu line.
- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** tap the entertainment module at the bottom left in the zero layer of the multimedia system.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [icon].
- At the bottom of the list, tap on Devices or Connect Device if no device has been connected yet.
  The device manager opens.
- Tap on Add Device in the top right-hand corner and select the desired device.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 497)
- Options for setting media playback (⟶ page 498)
- Starting a search in categories (⟶ page 499)
- Using the keyword search (⟶ page 499)

Radio

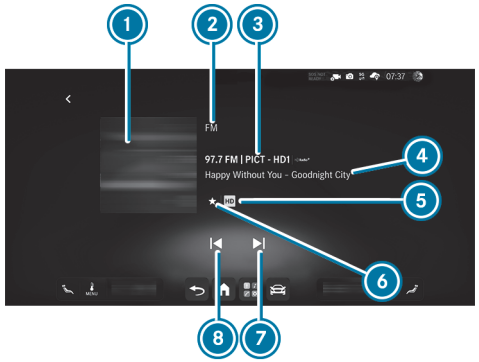
Switching on the radio

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.

  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.

  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

Radio overview



1. Thumbnail
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or frequency (HD Radio active)
4. Track and artist
5. Activate/deactivate HD Radio®
6. Sets favorites
7. Next station
8. Previous station

The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 380).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 381).

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom left.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Tap on HD.
  The HD Radio™ function is switched on or off.

Setting the frequency band

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap on ⏭ or ⏮.
  The next or previous station will be set.

Calling up the radio station list

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All Channels.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [search].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Storing radio stations

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

Managing favorites

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].

- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Favorites.
- In the context menu tap to the right of the entry and make the desired setting.

Displaying radio text

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮].
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Radio.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio Text.
- Tap Radio Text.

or

- Tap Title– Artist.

  Radio Text or Title– Artist are set.

Satellite radio

INFORMATION ON THE SATELLITE RADIO

The SiriusXM® 360L audio platform combines satellite and streaming features together to transform your listening experience and give you 360 degrees of listening, the audio platform provides you with access to hundreds of channels, including exclusive streaming channels and on-demand content.

Streaming content is delivered through your vehicle's onboard modem. Satellite channels are provided by a high-performance satellite fleet that broadcasts throughout the United States and Canada.

After a trial period SiriusXM® 360L is available for a monthly fee.

Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® service center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

SATELLITE RADIO RESTRICTIONS

Satellite radio mode and/or internet audio streaming may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

SWITCHING ON SATELLITE RADIO

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the zero layer of the multimedia system.
- Tap on SiriusXM.

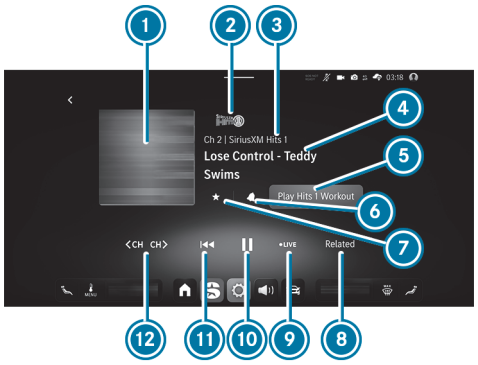
  The display appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the channel that was set last.

or

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the channel that was set last.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.
  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

OVERVIEW OF THE SATELLITE RADIO



1. Preview image
2. Channel logo
3. Channel name
4. Track and artist
5. Channel suggestion
6. Notification when the track or artist are playing on another channel
7. Sets favorites
8. Jumps to related channels
9. Back to live transmission
10. Pauses playback
11. Jumps to an earlier point in the playback
12. Changes channel

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CATEGORY

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Categories.
- To a category, e.g. Tap on Music, Sports or News and select a subcategory.
  In Music, for example, the subcategories Rock or Pop are available.

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on Categories.

- Tap on All channels.
- Select a channel.

SAVING OR DELETING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

STORING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on Categories.
- Tap on All channels.
- Select a channel.
- Select ☆.

DELETING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- Press ★.

SETTING RADIO PARENTAL CONTROL

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on the Handset settings.
- Switch Parental consent on ⬬ or off ⬬.

MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS FUNCTION

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

SETTING MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on the Handset settings.
- Artist and title or switch Sport on ⬬ or off ⬬.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TUNESTART

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.

- Tap on the Handset settings.
- Activate or deactivate TuneStart.

Sound

Sound settings

SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has seven speakers. It is available for all entertainment functions.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Sound System

- Select a sound preset.
  The sound presets Individual, Pure, Intense and Rear Exclusive are already available.
  The selected sound preset is set.

SETTING THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Sound System

CREATING A PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESET

- Tap on Individual.
  If Individual is selected, the settings (e.g. Equalizer) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESETS

- Tap on Individual.
- Tap on ↺.
  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON/OFF
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Settings » Audio » Loudness Normalization
The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Sound System

- Tap on Individual.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALIZER

- Tap on Equalizer.
- Slide one of the controllers.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Set at Bass Characteristics Neutral or Punch.

or

- Tap on Surround and move the controller.

The settings of Bass Characteristics and Surround are effective simultaneously.

SETTING THE AREA

- Tap on Area.
- Move the Sound Zone controller between the front and rear seats.

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 16 speakers.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Burmester

- Select a sound preset.

  The sound presets Individual, Pure, Intense and Rear Exclusive are already available.

  The selected sound preset is set.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Burmester

CREATING A PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESET

- Tap on Individual.

  If Individual is selected, the settings (e.g. Equalizer) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in the default setting Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESETS

- Tap on Individual.
- Tap on ↺.

  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

MERCEDES INDIVIDUAL SOUND

Mercedes Individual Sound supports you with several interactive steps in setting the ideal sound conditions for you.

- **Start Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap on Individual.
- Ensure that Equalizer is selected.
- Tap on Personalized.
- Tap on Start.

  Mercedes Individual Sound is launched.

The detailed settings under Personalized in Equalizer are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

- **Repeat Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap on Individual.
- Ensure that Equalizer is selected.
- Tap on Personalized.
- Tap on ↻.
  Mercedes Individual Sound is repeated.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮ » Settings » Audio » Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE SOUND PRESENTS OF THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮ » Burmester

- Tap on Individual.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALIZER

- Tap on Equalizer.
- Tap on Standard and move one of the controllers.

or

- Tap on Personalized and move the controller in the direction of Bass, Intensive, Brilliant or Vocal.

ⓘ The detailed settings under Personalized in Equalizer are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Set at Bass Characteristics Neutral, Warm, Soft or Punch.

or

- Go to 3D Sound and move the controller.

ⓘ The settings of Bass Characteristics and 3D Sound are effective simultaneously.

SETTING THE AREA

- Tap on Area.
- Tap on a seat in Focus.

or

- Move the Sound Zone between the front and rear seats.

Sound Experience

INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Your journey will become a real acoustic experience thanks to Sound Experience underscoring certain interactions with your vehicle using a range of selected sounds.

These include selected interaction sounds in the vehicle interior, such as a welcome sound upon entering or the sound of the vehicle being ready to drive.

Interaction sounds in the exterior area include, for example, locking and unlocking your vehicle or interacting with the charging socket. In addition, your vehicle welcomes you from the outside with an ambient sound when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

A dynamic driving sound in the interior emphasizes important driving conditions such as acceleration and recuperation and intensifies your driving experience.

CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

Multimedia system:

Sound Experience

SELECTING SOUND WORLDS

- Tap on Sound Worlds.
- Select a sound world.
  The Off setting reduces the scope of the Sound Experience both inside and outside the vehicle to a minimum.

ⓘ Important and legally prescribed sounds continue to be audible despite the Off setting being selected.

ⓘ The selected sound theme has an effect on other functions in the vehicle. For example, the sounds emitted by PARKTRONIC change.

ⓘ The availability of sound worlds depends on the equipment.

CONFIGURING SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Select Settings.
- Interior Interaction Sounds

or

- Exterior Interaction Sounds

or

- Activate or deactivate Interior Driving Sound.

SETTING THE EXTERIOR DRIVING SOUND

- Select Settings.
- Adjust the controller to the desired characteristic of Exterior Driving Sound.
  The selected characteristic is set.

ⓘ The exterior driving sound fulfills legal requirements for pedestrian protection and therefore cannot be switched off.

ⓘ The availability of Exterior Driving Sound depends on the market.

Observe the notes on driving noise and the acoustic vehicle alerting system (→ page 265).

Camera app

Overview of the Camera app

The laws concerning video and audio recordings of vehicle surroundings and vehicle occupants may differ depending on the country. Observe the specifications of the country in which the recordings are made.

The camera app allows you to take photos and videos of both the Interior View and the Outside View. It is possible to switch between the two cameras in the overview. It is operated using the touchscreen or Touch Control.

The camera app allows you to start and stop dashcam loop recordings.

Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (⟶ page 483).

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the vehicle does not recognize the USB flash drive, troubleshooting is possible by connecting the USB flash drive to a computer.

ⓘ To ensure problem-free operation, only use USB storage devices formatted as FAT32 or exFAT.

ⓘ Do not remove the USB flash drive while recording. This can damage the files.
Only remove a USB flash drive in the settings (⟶ page 515).

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- The memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Delete a photo or video file.
- The camera is not functioning. A message appears.
  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- No USB device is connected to save the dashcam loop recordings.
  The Please connect a storage device via USB to start a recording. message appears.
- If a manual external view recording is started during a dashcam loop recording, the loop recording will be paused.
  The timer message for manual recording starts.
- The camera is being used from another seat.

Taking photos and videos with the Camera app

Requirements:

- The photo and video files will be saved to the internal storage of the vehicle. The files are only displayed if the vehicle is connected with a user profile.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select App.

► Select Camera.

THE FOLLOWING RECORDING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Video
- Photos

► Select the corresponding icon.

or

► trigger the camera using voice control.

ⓘ Every time the Camera app is launched, a liability notice appears. If the application should be started, select OK.

ⓘ Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (→ page 483).

Configuring Camera app settings

Multimedia system:



► Select Further Apps.

► Select Camera.

► Select ⚙.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Data Protection & Permissions
- National Borders Alert
- Internal Storage
- External Storage

► Select an option.

► Change the settings.

EJECTING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

► Select Storage Medium.

► Select ⏏ after the device name.

The Storage Medium Can Be Removed message appears.

Back to contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Intelligent Status & Service

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

Refilling the windshield washer system

Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display indicates the next regular service due date on the central display.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can obtain information regarding servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g.a Mercedes-Benz Service Center (⟶ page 96).

You can call up the current status of your vehicle and the next service due date in the multimedia system (⟶ page 425).

Observe all additional information on the prescribed servicing and maintenance work for your vehicle (⟶ page 534)

Carrying out servicing work

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, for example if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ► Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle.

HAVE SERVICING WORK CARRIED OUT MORE FREQUENTLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Arduous operating conditions
- Increased demands

These situations could arise if the vehicle is regularly used on mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example. In such cases, replace the interior air filter more often, for example, and have the tires checked more frequently. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is merely an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for ensuring that servicing work is carried out more often than prescribed due to the actual operating conditions and/or increased operational demands.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ► Call up and note down the service due date in the multimedia system before disconnecting the battery.
- ► The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (miles (km)) is not affected in this regard.

Intelligent Status & Service

Intelligent Status & Service

This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Intelligent Status & Service provides support for all topics relating to the maintenance, care and repair of the vehicle. You receive information when maintenance is due, wear parts need replacing or malfunctions have occurred.

If the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to Mercedes-Benz Support, e.g. if malfunctions are detected. Mercedes-Benz Support transmits the data to the service partner that you have saved at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Authorized service partners can retrieve relevant data for determining the required scope of maintenance, malfunction detection and troubleshooting as required. This is for preparing a maintenance or repair order or for remote diagnostics purposes, for example.

Depending on the malfunction detected, a notification may appear on the central display. You can also contact Mercedes-Benz Support directly from there.

You can call up the current status of your vehicle, the next service due date and all you need to know about Mercedes-Benz Support in the multimedia system (⟶ page 425).

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the Customer Center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Reliable malfunction and wear detection is subject to technical limitations and depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment. Therefore, only a limited selection of malfunctions and wear states can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Center and service partners.

The availability and functional scope of the service as well as the transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment, and may be subject to change. The availability of the service requires a fast data connection.

Transmitted data when using Intelligent Status & Service

Use of the service requires agreement to the terms of use for the Digital Extras, the designation of a preferred Mercedes-Benz service partner and at least one direct communication channel (telephone or email). When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for the Digital Extras. You can find these at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal", "Terms of Use and Consents".

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the front hood and the windshield free of debris (e.g.,ice, snow, or leaves).

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

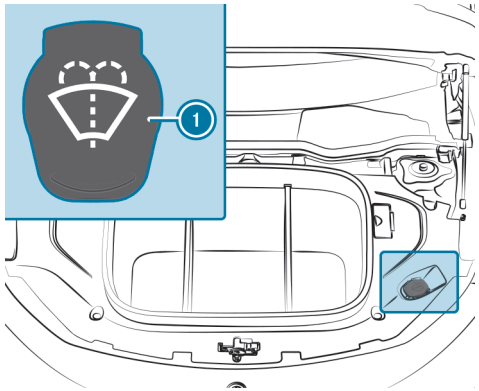
During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Cleaning and care

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

THE VEHICLE BRAKES AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS IF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To prevent damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or in the car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING A CAR WASH:

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.

- If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) .

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE AUTOMATIC CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- The windows are closed if necessary.
- The status of the doors and the trunk is shown as soon as these are opened.
- Collision detection is deactivated when the vehicle is parked.
- The hood is locked.
-
- The socket flap is locked.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be configured, you can access more information via the symbol ⓘ. This is indicated by a symbol X next to the corresponding setting.

Pressing Switch Off ends car wash mode. Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system .

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- The windows remain closed.
- The rear window wiper is activated.
- Collision detection for the parked vehicle is reset to the previously selected setting.
- The hood is unlocked.
-
- The socket flap is unlocked.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is deactivated at a speed above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.

Brake service mode

The brake discs are automatically cleaned during deceleration, depending on the duration of non-operational time and environmental conditions.

If automatic cleaning is not sufficient, remove visible surface rust using brake service mode.

Activate brake service mode as soon as the first signs of surface rust become visible .

REQUIREMENTS FOR ACTIVATION:

- The temperature of the brake disc is not increased as a result of previous braking.
- Brake service mode has been run in full fewer than three times in the last two weeks.

If you have not been accelerating or braking, brake service mode will be active from a speed of 40 mph (65 km/h).

Brake service mode generates a slight brake pressure, which cleans the brake disc. This results in a minimal loss of speed. It may take several minutes to service the brakes. The process is completed as soon as the necessary number of wheel revolutions has been reached. It is paused if there is an interruption during brake servicing. Brake service mode is resumed as soon as the initial situation is restored.

BRAKE SERVICE MODE IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The temperature of the brake discs is increased significantly.

Brake service mode must be restarted after it has automatically been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating brake service mode

Multimedia system:



- Select Charge & Service.
- Select Service.
- Activate or deactivate Brake Care Mode.

If the start requirements for brake service mode are not met, the button will be grayed out.

Further information on brake service mode (→ page 525).

Using a power washer

WARNING
Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ► Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- ► Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A POWER WASHER:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- Observe the information regarding correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (for example in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.
- ► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

Observe the notes on the care of car parts (⟶ page 528).

Caring for paintwork and matte finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.

- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

MATTE FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g.wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (⟶ page 301).

Cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on the care of paintwork/matte finish paintwork" (⟶ page 526). These notes also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the power washer, maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and color of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Window films

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Cleaning and care of car parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield around the vicinity of the camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 301).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.
- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

- ► To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.
- ► If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g.car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use power washers or cleaning agents (such as soap).

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 301).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 348).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield around the vicinity of the camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 301).

Interior care

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

NOTE
Material damage due to stickers

The interior includes many sensitive surfaces, such as the trim parts in the center console and on the door trim.

If the surfaces are covered with adhesive, they could sustain damage.

► Do not stick anything on the surfaces within the vehicle.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS
- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water or a moistened microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes. An alcohol-based cleaner can be used to remove fingerprints.

HEADLINER
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND TRUNK
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

► Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, such as tar remover or wheel cleaners.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfiber surface: use a commercially-available cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfiber.

- Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-available cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

LEATHER CARE

- Use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g.jeans) may discolor the leather.

MICROCUT MICROFIBER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth to clean.

ARTICO IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to contents

Service information

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Service information
Digital service report
Service documents

Service information

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

PLEASE OBSERVE
WE STRONGLY RECOMMEND THAT YOU HAVE YOUR VEHICLE SERVICED BY YOUR AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER WHO IS FULLY EQUIPPED TO PROVIDE THIS SERVICE AND THAT GENUINE MERCEDES-BENZ PARTS BE USED.

Observe the ASSYST PLUS service interval display at all times (⟶ page 517). Have the prescribed servicing performed within the remaining time period or the remaining distance.

The qualified specialist workshop carries out the service due at fixed intervals. These inspections take place either after a specified distance before the service due date or after a certain period of time, depending on which threshold is reached first.

Additional work is taken into account depending on the respective time elapsed and distance traveled. Additional work includes maintenance work carried out due to technical requirements, in the event of wear or work carried out on any special equipment. This work is carried out and invoiced separately.

You can always obtain up-to-date information pertaining to servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center. This could include, for example, an overview of maintenance work or potential additional work.

Always have the prescribed servicing and maintenance work performed and documented punctually and in accordance with the specifications.

Mercedes-Benz is continuously developing its vehicles, and therefore reserves the right to revise the scope of the servicing and maintenance work accordingly.

MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE
Your vehicle is in the best of hands with us. At our authorized Mercedes-Benz service centers, you will find experience and expertise resulting from over 100 years of vehicle construction.

Please note any maintenance work not per-formed or not performed at the specified interval which results in the failure of the warranted component(s) or system(s) in question may not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

We strongly recommend that you have maintenance work performed on your vehicle at your authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, as this will be fully equipped to perform all required servicing work.

SPECIAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
Special service requirements may be necessary, for example, for certain components after a breaking-in period.

Servicing and maintenance work will need to be performed more often, or additionally, if the vehicle is used under harsh operating conditions or with increased loads.

ⓘ You can obtain up-to-date information pertaining to particular service requirements and service intervals for your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center in this regard.

Digital service report

Digital Service Booklet (DSB)

For the USA only: The Digital Service Booklet (DSB) is not available. Confirmation of the servicing and maintenance work carried out is provided by the authorized service partner in the digital maintenance report.

Verification of all servicing and maintenance work is logged in our central database. You can obtain a printout of the service report.

The service data can therefore be documented throughout the service life of the vehicle, and will always be available for reference. Every authorized service partner can provide you with information pertaining to current service data for your vehicle. This means that you can receive assistance as quickly as possible, regardless of your location.

Service documents

For the USA only: confirmation of the servicing and maintenance work carried out is provided by the authorized service partner in the digital maintenance report.

For Canada only: confirmation of the servicing and maintenance work carried out can be found in the Digital Service Booklet (DSB) (→ page 536).

Apart from the servicing and maintenance work listed, the service booklet does not record or document any repair work that may have been carried out on your vehicle. For this reason, these receipts should be stored safely with your vehicle documentation.

Information on the warranty can be found in the warranty information brochure.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center will be happy to provide you with all necessary information on the maintenance of your vehicle.

In the USA: Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

In Canada: Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. are Mercedes-Benz Group AG enterprises.

Back to contents

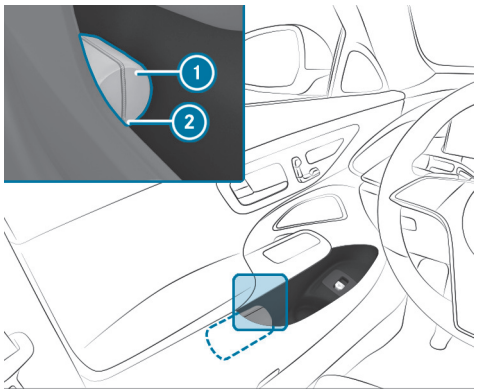
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tire
Battery (vehicle)
Tow starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

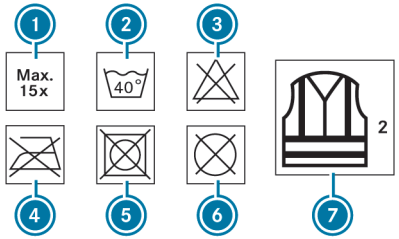
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess, otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are fulfilled only if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.

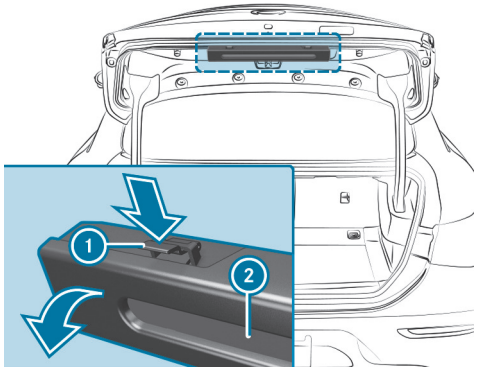
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

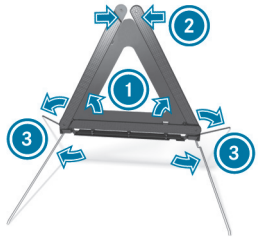
Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



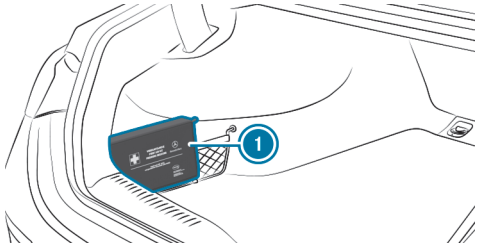
- ► Push both sides of the warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ► Remove the warning triangle (2).

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



- ► Fold the side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener (2).
- ► Fold the legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the trunk on the left in the stowage net.

Flat tire

Flat tire

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ► Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (⟶ page 542).
- **Vehicles with TIREFIT kit:** the TIREFIT kit helps to seal the tire in order that the journey can be continued under certain restrictions (⟶ page 543).
- **Vehicles with Digital Extras:** call for breakdown assistance in the event of a breakdown (⟶ page 482).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 587).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 594).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. When retrofitting your vehicle with tires that do not have run-flat capabilities, e.g.winter tires, a TIREFIT kit should also be included in the vehicle. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ► Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ► Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ► Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ► After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ► The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

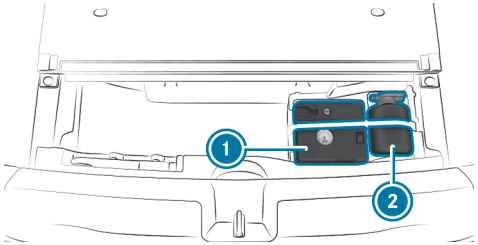
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located on the right under the trunk floor.



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 55).
- The TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly in the tire contact surface, in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

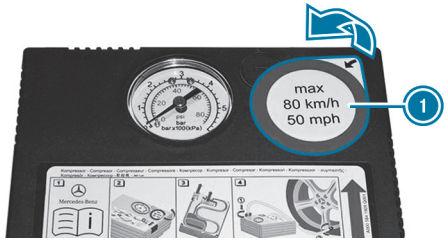
NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

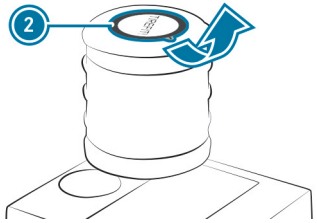
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire sealant bottle.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

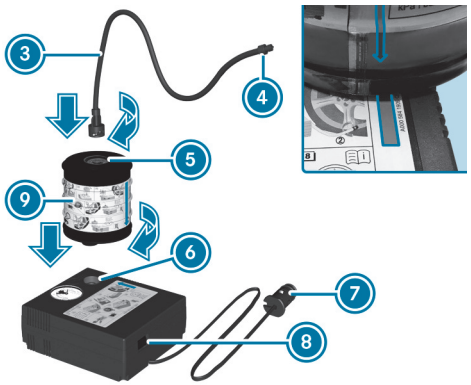
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tire.



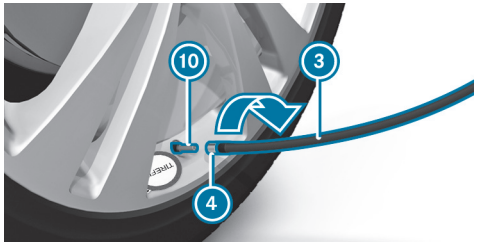
- Remove the sticker (1) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.



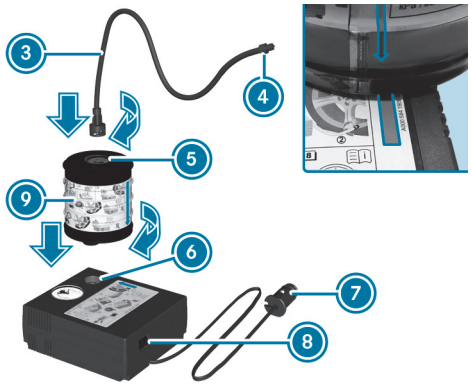
- Remove the sticker (2) from the tire sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull the plug (7) with cable and the filling hose (3) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Insert the tire sealant bottle (9) into the socket (6) of the tire inflation compressor. Ensure that the red arrow on the tire sealant bottle (9) lines up with the red arrow on the tire inflation compressor.
- Rotate the tire sealant bottle (9) a quarter of a turn clockwise.
- Insert the plug of the filling hose (3) into the socket (5) of the tire sealant bottle (9).
- Rotate the filling hose (3) a quarter of a turn clockwise.



- Remove the valve cap from the valve (10) on the faulty tire.
- Screw the union nut (4) of the filling hose (3) onto the valve (10).



- Insert the plug (7) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (→ page 223).
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the On/Off switch (8) on the tire inflation compressor.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.

  The tire should then have reached a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

In the event of tire sealant leakage, clean the affected area as soon as possible, preferably with clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Inflate the tire again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure should be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS BEEN REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.
- The sticker providing details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the driver display where it can be clearly seen by the driver.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure should now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact a Mercedes-Benz service center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

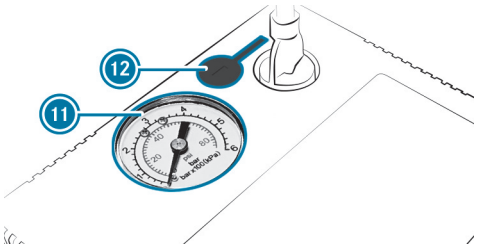
- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For specific values, refer to the tire data and load data sticker on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

INCREASING THE TIRE PRESSURE

- Switch on the tire inflation compressor.

DECREASING THE TIRE PRESSURE

- Remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- Insert the filling hose into the socket of the tire inflation compressor and rotate it a quarter of a turn clockwise.



- Press the pressure release button (12) next to the manometer (11).

WHEN THE TIRE PRESSURE IS CORRECT

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle, and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery

In the event of a discharged 12 V battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

High-voltage battery

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular: gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Charging the 12 V battery

- In the event of a discharged 12 V battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

NOTICE
Risk of damage due to towing

Towing the vehicle can damage the drive system.

► Do not tow the vehicle. Have the vehicle loaded and transported instead.

Observe the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 552).

Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual display message being shown.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

Observe the notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 56).

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems (e.g. while towing or in a car wash).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Do not tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground. Towing with both axles on the ground is only permitted to recover the vehicle from a danger zone.

It must not be towed further than 109 yd (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 550).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released.
- The driver display is not working.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.

- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

When towing a vehicle, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 664).
- Install the towing eye (⟶ page 553).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Switch on the vehicle.
- Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 306).
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS WILL BE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages will not be visible if the driver display is faulty.

- ► Use a tow bar.
- ► Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

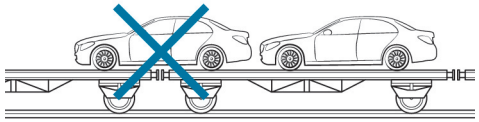
NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

- ► Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 56).
- ► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position P.
- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

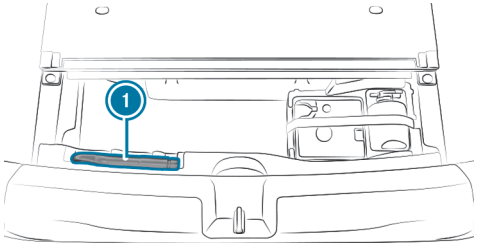


- ► Make sure that the front and rear passenger compartment axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

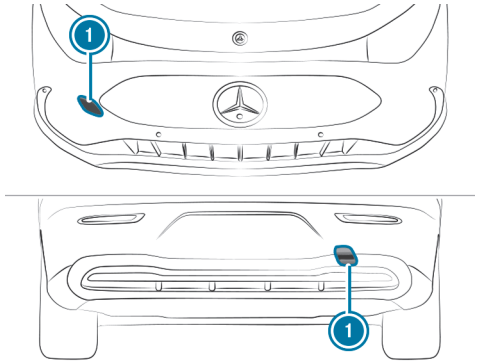
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye stowage location



The towing eye (1) is located under the trunk floor on the left-hand side in the loading sill.

installing/removing the towing eye



- Press the cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, engage the cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery situations.

- The towing eye and trailer hitch should only be used to tow the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery situations.

Tow starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g.a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- The drive system is not started by tow starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (⟶ page 556)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

In the event that a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 556)

- Fuse box in front of the center console, behind the carpet in the driver's and passenger footwells (⟶ page 556)
- Fuse box on the right-hand side under the trunk floor, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 556)

Opening/closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 53).

The fuse box is located under the front cargo compartment.

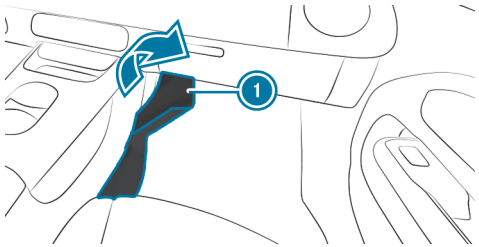
► To open and close it, consult a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening/closing the fuse housing in the driver's/front passenger footwell

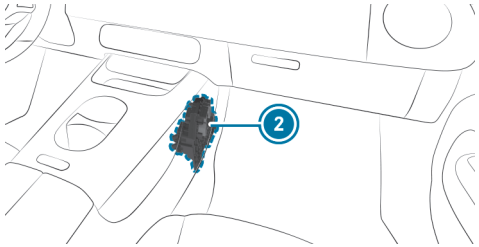
Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 53).

► The fuses are located in front of the center console behind the carpet (1) in the driver's and front passenger footwells.



► **To open:** detach carpet (1) from the holder and fold down in the direction of the arrow.



► The fuses are located in fuse housing (2).

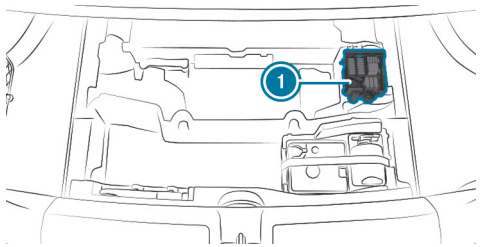
► **To close:** fold back carpet (1) and ensure that it is held securely in place by the holder.

Opening/closing the fuse box in the trunk

Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 53).

► Open the trunk lid.



- **To open:** fold up the trunk floor.
- Fuse box (1) is located on the right-hand side under the trunk floor.
- **To close:** fold back the trunk floor.

Back to contents

Wheels and tires

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics
Definitions for tires and loading
Regular checking of wheels and tires
Changing a wheel
Snow chains
Emergency spare wheel
Selecting the tire type
Tire pressure
Loading the vehicle
Tire labeling

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics

Be sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

► For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

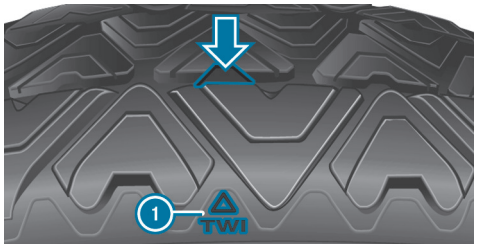
► Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 564)

- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on aluminum wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. Information on this can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).

ⓘ Deactivate ESP® when pulling away (⟶ page 305). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Selecting the tire type

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

ⓘ Further requirements for Navigation with Electric Intelligence (⟶ page 434).

Multimedia system:

→ Settings

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Tires.
- ▶ Select Tire Type.
- ▶ Select the tire type, for example Winter Tires.

  Selecting the tire type serves to optimize the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence at the start of your journey. Charging stations are thus better selected, for example.

ⓘ After a wheel has been changed and you have traveled for several kilometers the menu for selecting the installed tire type appears automatically.

ⓘ If you do not select a tire type, the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence will be based on the vehicle's configuration and the time of year. In order to obtain an optimal energy prognosis, Mercedes-Benz recommends selecting the tire type. If you have any questions, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or your tire retailer.

ⓘ Available tire types are equipment and country-dependent.
In some countries, the Studded Tires option can additionally be selected.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tire pressure that is too low or too high

TIRES WITH PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before leaving on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 155 mph (250 km/h)

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tires.
- cause increased tire damage.
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased energy consumption

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

HIGH TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

► Examine the tires for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON TIRE PRESSURE FOR THE VEHICLE'S FACTORY-INSTALLED TIRES ON THE FOLLOWING LABELS ON THE B-PILLAR ON THE DRIVER'S SIDE:

- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 570).
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 566).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 577).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TIRE PRESSURE WHEN THE TIRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TIRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: You can also see the tire pressure in the driver display (⟶ page 568).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

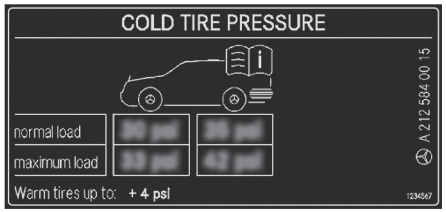
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

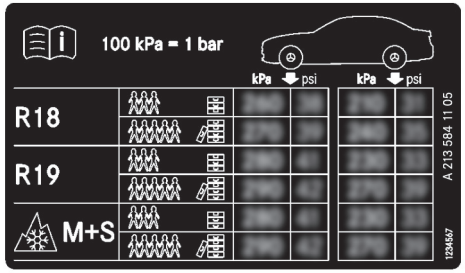
The data shown in the illustrations are sample data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply to cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. Read on the side wall of the tire (⟶ page 577).

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 564)
- Tire and load information table (⟶ page 570)
- Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 577)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.

- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR

DANGER
Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and tire temperature are displayed in the multimedia system.

If there is a significant loss of pressure or the tire temperature is too high, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 734) or the warning lamp in the driver display (⟶ page 749).

The tire pressure monitor serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

After a change in tire pressure, restart the tire pressure monitor in order to update the tire pressure reference values (⟶ page 569).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrectly taught-in tire pressure reference values
- Sudden loss of pressure (e.g. due to a foreign body penetrating the tire)
- Interference from another radio signal source

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

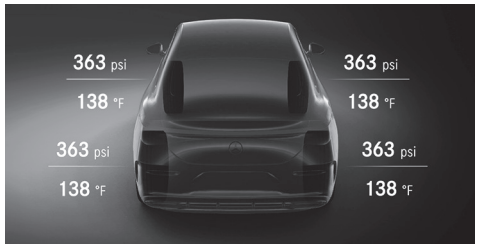
Multimedia system:

▶ Select Charge & Service.

▶ Select Service.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 566). Also observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 564).

The values displayed may deviate from those on the tire pressure gage, as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown on the display.

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status in each of the four wheels (⟶ page 564).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or fitted again.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Charge & Service.
- ▶ Select Service.
- ▶ Select Tire Pressure.

  The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown on the display.
- ▶ Select Yes.

  The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message is shown on the display.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressure values are then adopted and monitored as the new tire pressure reference values.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Loading the vehicle

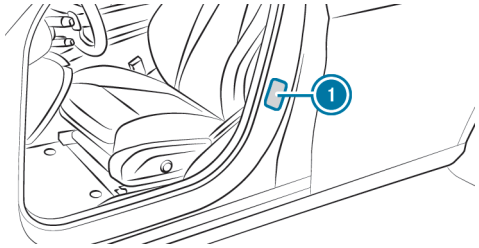
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

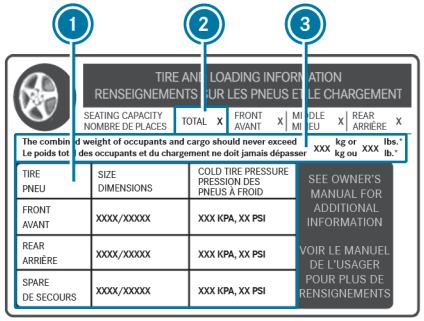
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

THE TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

PLEASE ALSO NOTE:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 664).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 566).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

- (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.

  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (→ page 570).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

STEP 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

STEP 2

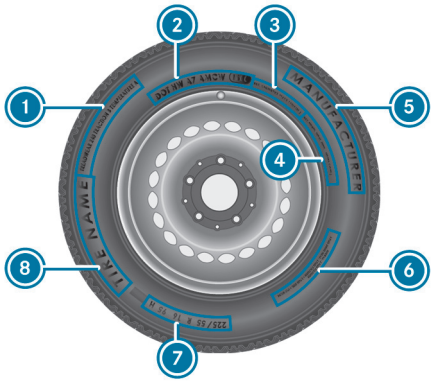
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

STEP 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

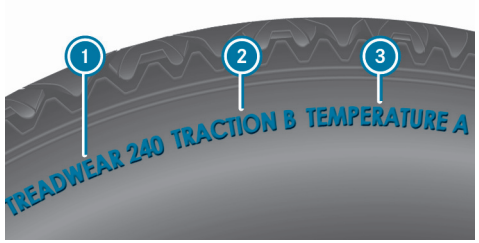


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 576)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 577)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (⟶ page 577)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 577)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

TREAD WEAR GRADE
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test

course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADE

DANGER
Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

TEMPERATURE GRADE

WARNING
Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIN IS A UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO IDENTIFY TIRES, AND COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire marking (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** the manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 583).
- **Tire size:** the marking (3) states the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** the tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** the manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ► Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ► The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ► Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

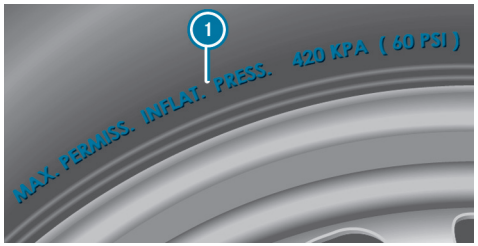


The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 570).

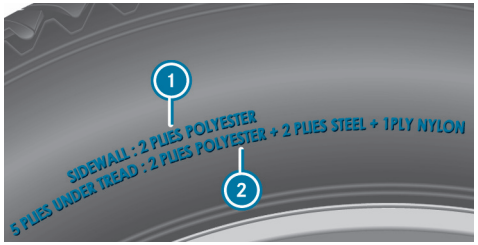
Information on maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure (1) permitted for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (⟶ page 566).

Information on tire composition



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

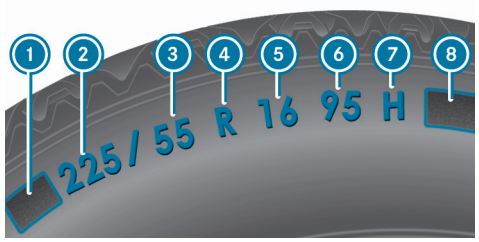
It describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall (1) and under the tire tread (2).

Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) Preceding letter
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

PRECEDING LETTER (1):

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

ASPECT RATIO (3):

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

TIRE CODE (4) (TIRE TYPE):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

RIM DIAMETER (5):

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

LOAD-BEARING INDEX (6):

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

SEE ALSO:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (⟶ page 570)
- Maximum tire load (⟶ page 576)
- Load index

SPEED RATING (7):

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

SUMMER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

ALL-WEATHER TIRES AND WINTER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

LOAD INDEX (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

Definitions for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, vehicle occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Tread: that portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators (TWI): the projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of (a) Curb weight; (b) Accessory weight; (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and (d) Production options weight.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2,3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load rating: the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Snow tire: a tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, and that is marked with an Alpine Symbol on at least one sidewall.

Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TIRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE
Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TIRES ARE SPECIFICALLY CONFIGURED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS, E.G. ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics, only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise certain properties, e.g. driving characteristics, noise emissions, consumption, etc., could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ► Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ► Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic components caused by the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tire-installing tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tire-installing tools should not be positioned in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ► At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ASK ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ► Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ► Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, INSTALLING AND REPLACING TIRES:

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only install a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the maximum permissible speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Rotating wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

► Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 583).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not wear the tires excessively. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of travel is maintained.

After a wheel-change and a few kilometers of travel, the menu for selection of the installed tire model appears automatically (⟶ page 563).

The menu can be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Notes on changing a wheel when using the Digital Extra Navigation with Electric Intelligence

After a wheel has been changed and you have traveled for several kilometers, the menu for selecting the installed tire type appears automatically (→ page 563).

The selection can be made by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Tire-change tool kit

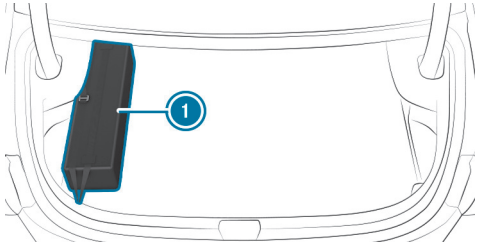
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tire-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the trunk.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

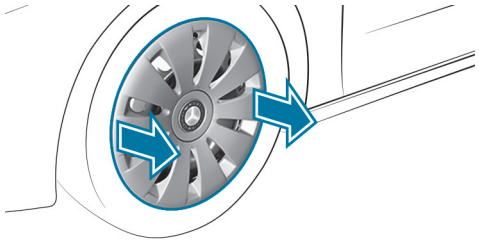
- Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Make sure that the vehicle cannot be made drivable.
- Place wedges or other suitable items under the front and rear passenger compartment of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- Unload the vehicle.
- If necessary, remove trim moldings/hub caps (⟶ page 588).

Removing and installing wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 587).

WHEEL TRIM
On vehicles with aluminum wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- **To remove:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- **To install:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

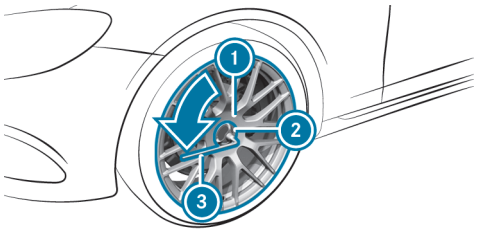
PLASTIC HUB CAP (AMG LINE SPECIFICATION)
Removal:

- Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Installing:

- Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap has been turned counter-clockwise.
- Align center ramp (2) on the reverse of center cover (3) with bolt hole (1).
- Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap is felt and heard to engage.

ALUMINUM HUB CAP (AMG LINE SPECIFICATION)



Removal:

- ► Position socket (2) from the tire-change tool kit on the hub cap (1).
- ► Position the wheel wrench (3) on the socket (2).
- ► Using the wheel wrench (3), turn the hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

Installing:

- ► Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

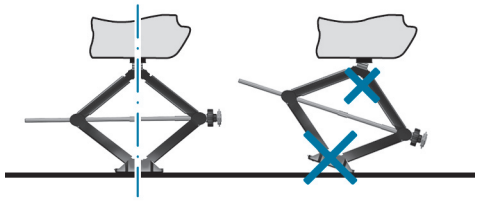
Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 587).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 588).

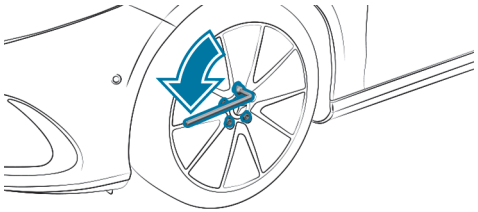
IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

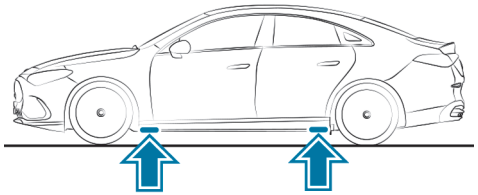


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.



- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

If a jack is used which was not designed for the vehicle's jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

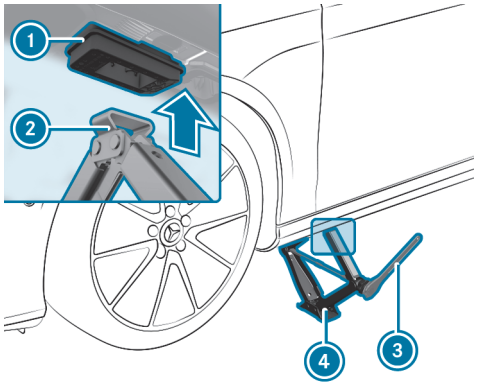
- Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use a suitable adapter.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If the vehicle jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- Position support plate (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 591).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

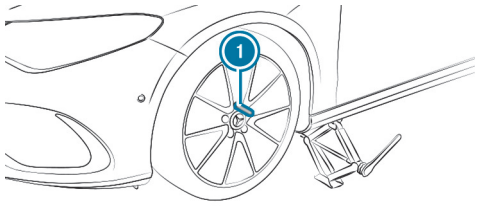
- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 589).

During the wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could lead to impaired comfort during braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (⟶ page 591).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the alignment bolt is screwed in (⟶ page 591).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 583).

For tires with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct running direction. Observe the running direction when installing.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

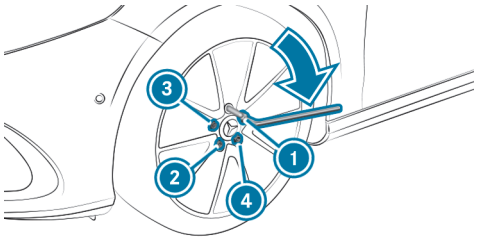
- Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 583).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE
Paintwork damage to the rim when tightening the first wheel bolt

If the wheel is too loose when tightening the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paint finish on the rim.

- When tightening the first wheel bolt, be sure to hold the wheel sufficiently firmly against the wheel hub.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



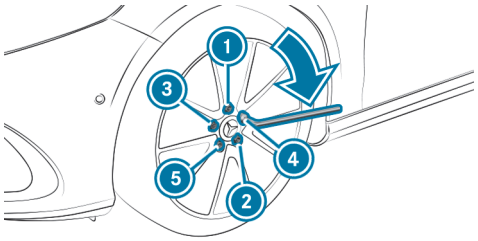
- Unscrew and remove the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (⟶ page 593).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 591).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 569).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ► Drive carefully.
- ► Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ► Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ► Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ► Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

FOLLOWING NOTES ON INSTALLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not equip the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **Specified tightening torque:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).
- Check the tire pressure of the installed emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 564)
- Tire and load information table (⟶ page 570)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 566)
- Notes on installing tires (⟶ page 583)

- Installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 587)

Back to contents

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
Vehicle electronics
Radio regulations
Vehicle identification plate / VIN / electric motor number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data

Notes on technical data

The data stated applies only to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Vehicle electronics

Notes on tampering with the on-board electronics

NOTE
Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

► Always have work on the drive system and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

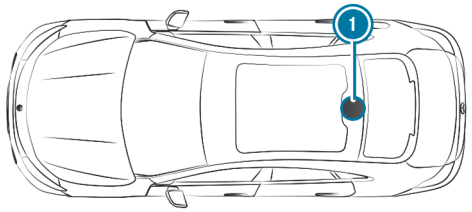
► Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



(1) Rear roof area

Apply technical specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If the vehicle is equipped with a pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and antenna connections provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplement during installation.

TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE ANTENNA ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	A174 820 42 00 (USB-C charger)	07785-24-04457
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	08592-22-06643
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	SRH-7E9-X18-7M
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	SRH-7E9-X8A-7M
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 7183
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (Schließsystem)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	56-04831
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tire pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	T/4/11/11/6775

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (Schließsystem)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Radarsensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF19000133

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2024-12-16
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: TEHUHU25-11281
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.108/2025
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2025-02-I-0103
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	072224/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DA103365
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2024/3735
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	R-R-OHR-920717A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA

TCRA Approved
XXXXXX/XXX/XXXX

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER39605/24 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	ER36438/24
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Only for Canada: Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Only for USA: This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following

two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

Only for Canada: This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

Only for USA: Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Only for Canada: This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

Only for USA: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger.

Only for Canada: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger. Le présent appareil est conforme à l'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC/ISED définies pour un environment non contrôlé et répond aux directives d'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC radiofréquence (RF) et

RSS-102 de fréquence radio (RF) ISED règles d'éposition. Cet appareil sera installé à une distance minimale de 20 cm de l'utilisateur final.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following website:

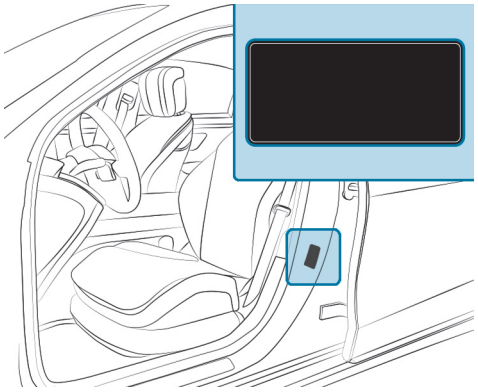
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

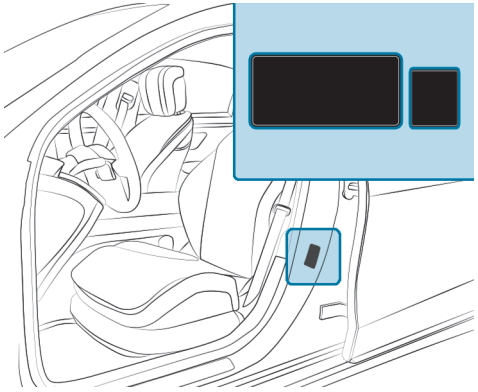
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle identification plate / VIN / electric motor number

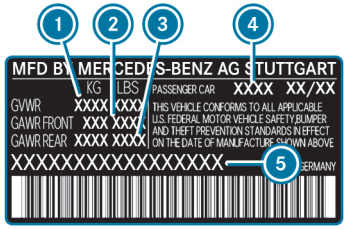
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



Vehicle identification plate (example: USA)

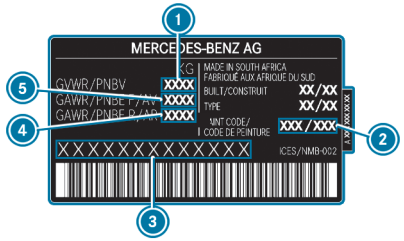


Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada)



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible gross mass
2. Permissible front axle load
3. Permissible rear passenger compartment axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible gross mass
2. Paint code
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)

④ Permissible rear passenger compartment axle load
⑤ Permissible front axle load

The permissible gross mass is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear passenger compartment axle).

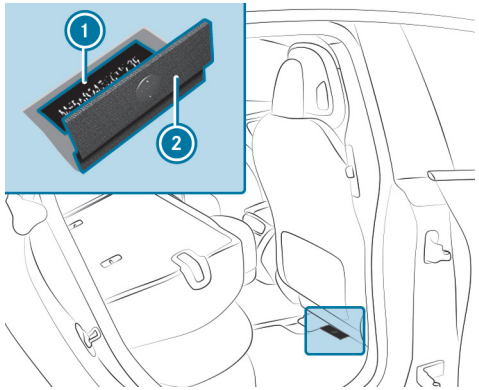
Do not exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or the rear passenger compartment axle.

Canada only: the following plate can be found alongside the vehicle identification plate.



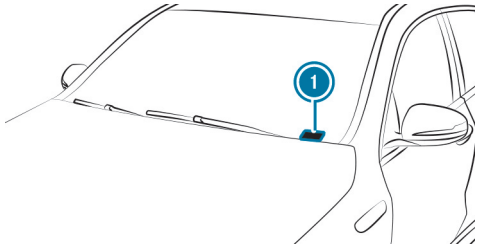
Plate confirming the national emission guidelines and safety requirements for motor vehicles (example applicable for Canada)

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



① Laser-engraved VIN (vehicle identification number)
② Floor covering

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSHIELD



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield cleaning agent
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

Operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz have the following labeling on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g.MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g.MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- in the Mercedes-Benz specifications for operating fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 666).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 666).

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

► Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant replaced regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approx. -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY
Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

COOLANT (DRIVE SYSTEM)

Model	Filling quantity
CLA 250 with EQ technology	
CLA 250+ with EQ technology	13.0 US qt (12.3 liters)
CLA 350 4MATIC with EQ technology	13.7 US qt (13.0 liters)

Windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 666).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

► Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point: MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 666).

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE
Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

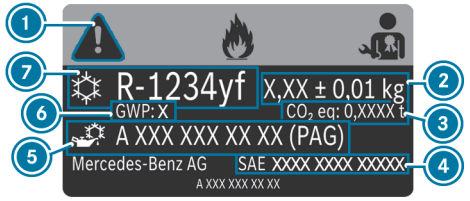
- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained technicians certified to SAE Standard J2845 to insure proper and safe operation.

All applicable specifications, as well as SAE Standard J639, must be observed if reliable and proper maintenance is to be guaranteed.

The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and that new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842 HFO-1234yf and R744 Design Criteria and Certification for OEM Mobile Air Conditioning Evaporator and Service Replacements. Any refrigerant heat exchanger located in the cabin air stream shall also follow this requirement.

The information label for the climate control system indicating the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label (example)

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. Applicable standards
5. PAG oil part number
6. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
7. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

Symbol Name	Reference	Graphic
Caution	ISO 7000 0434	
Air Conditioning System (MAC)	ISO 2575 001	
MAC System Lubricant Type (PAG POE)		
Requires Registered Technician to Service MAC system		
Flammable Refrigerant		

FILLING QUANTITY FOR REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL

Missing values were not yet available at the time of publication.

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	
CLA 250 with EQ technology	
All other models	28.2 ± 0.4 oz (800 ± 10 g)

FILLING QUANTITY FOR PAG OIL

Model	
CLA 250 with EQ technology	
All other models	5.6 ± 0.4 oz (160 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (CLA 250 WITH EQ TECHNOLOGY)

CLA 250 with EQ technology
Vehicle length
Vehicle width including outside mirrors
Wheelbase
Turning circle

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (ALL OTHER MODELS)

All other models	
Vehicle length	185.9 in (4723 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	79.6 in (2021 mm)

All other models	
Wheelbase	109.8 in (2790 mm)
Turning circle	36.78 ft (11.21 m)

VEHICLE HEIGHT

Vehicle height	
CLA 250 with EQ technology	
CLA 250+ with EQ technology	57.8 in (1468 mm)
CLA 350 4MATIC with EQ technology	57.8 in (1469 mm)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Carrying a roof load is not permitted.

High-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (CLA 250 WITH EQ TECHNOLOGY)

CLA 250 with EQ technology	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range	
Charging time – level 3 Charging power was not yet available by the editorial deadline Rapid charging station with a supply voltage of 800 V and a current of 500 A	
Charging time – level 2* Charging power was not yet available by the editorial deadline	
Charging time – level 1* Charging power was not yet available by the editorial deadline	

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (ALL OTHER MODELS)

All other models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	85 kWh
Range	
Charging time – level 3 with 350 kW charging power Rapid charging station with a supply voltage of 800 V and a current of 500 A	Approx. 22 min

All other models	
Charging time – level 2* with 9.6 kW charging power	Approx. 10 h 30 min
Charging time – level 1* Charging power was not yet available by the editorial deadline	> 24 h

*** MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM CHARGING POWER OF 1.4 KW/PHASE FOR RELIABLE CHARGING. THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED FOR EFFICIENT CHARGING:**

- When charging at the socket (level 1), always use the maximum possible charging power.
- When charging at the wallbox or charging station (level 2), a minimum charging power of 1.8 kW/phase.

Levels 1 and 2 charging times apply to AC charging from 0% to 100% of the usable energy content. Level 3 charging time applies to DC charging from 10% to 80% of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

Please refer to the information label on the inside of the socket flap for the nominal voltage range (⟶ page 276).

Back to contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Operator's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Additional information on the driver display
- [×] Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the right-hand Touch Control. Pressing ⓘ also shows additional information on the driver display. Pressing [×] hides the display message.

You can hide pending display messages with the right-hand Touch Control. Supplementary display messages can be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

Some display messages with high priority cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

DRIVER DISPLAY:

- ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ On the driver display, select Message Memory with the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button [↩].

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 122). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Front Right Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are effected on the seat or if an occupant is not seated on the seat correctly, the system may underestimate the respective weight during the measuring process.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury- or fatalities if the front passenger air bag is deactivated If the front passenger air bag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed. An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, forexample, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit. ► Ensure correct status of the front passenger air bag both prior to and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 116). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:** • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • The front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 116). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The passive occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning (⟶ page 151). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder assumes that persons or animals are present in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle (⟶ page 151). ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 156).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 261). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 261). The key battery is at low capacity or is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 153). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 156).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 261).
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 261). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 261). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 261).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 261). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 261). The key battery is at low capacity or is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 153). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 156). The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, operational readiness of the vehicle cannot be re-established after the vehicle has been parked. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NOT REPLACED AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available once again.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO THE VEHICLE:** • You cannot start the vehicle. • You cannot establish operational readiness. • You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode (⟶ page 228).
 Switch Off Lights	* You are exiting the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode to AUTO (⟶ page 228).
Low Beam Brightness is Reduced	* Brightness of the low beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the low beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving.
High Beam Brightness is Reduced	* Brightness of the high beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the high beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving.
Front Turn Signal Brightness is Reduced	* Brightness of the turn signal light is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the turn signal light will resume maximum brightness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving.
Dynamic Light Functions Available to a Limited Extent	* **ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS MALFUNCTIONING:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to function, however, at least one of the dynamic light functions is malfunctioning (⟶ page 230). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 231) ▶ Continue driving ▶ If necessary, operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again. ▶ If the display message is permanently displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic Light Functions Unavailable	* **THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS ARE MALFUNCTIONING:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to work, but without the dynamic light functions (⟶ page 230). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 231) ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
 Left Front Standing Lights	* The front left standing lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Front Standing Lights	* The front right standing lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left High Beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right High Beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver display is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).
 Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive Malfunction Stop Restart Vehicle	* There is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
400 V Charging Unavailable Use 800 V Charging Stations Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started because the charging station is not compatible. ▶ Start the charging process at an 800 V charging station. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Not Possible to Continue Driving Call Mercedes-Benz Support	* The charging system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 High-Voltage System Fault	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

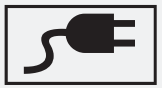
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Preparing Drive System...	* The drive system is being prepared. Do not re-establish operational readiness for approx. 15 seconds. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established within 15 seconds, notify a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Immediately Drive Will Be Deactivated Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is extremely low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.
 Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (⟶ page 550).
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with utmost caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness cannot be established. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, park the vehicle outdoors and have all occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g.,climate control air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Cooling System Malfunction Reduced Drive Power Service Required	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Continue driving to the next qualified specialist workshop without placing high load on the drive system.

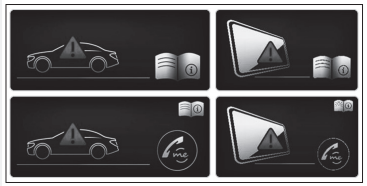
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Cooling System Malfunction Stop Immediately Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the drive system off. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Continue driving to the next qualified specialist workshop without placing high load on the drive system.
 Output Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range (e.g.,due to extremely low or high outside temperatures). Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g.,after a short trip), maximum output will be available once again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.	* Due to a possible drop in high-voltage battery temperature, starting capability or range may be significantly reduced until operational readiness is re-established. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is being heated to operating temperature. This process takes several minutes and may take longer if windshield defrosting is activated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, while driving, power output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery reaches its operating temperature.
 Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to establish operational readiness. The drive system can no longer be started. When operational readiness is re-established, the Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediatelymessage appears again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. When the vehicle is switched off, it is no longer possible to establish operational readiness. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* Operational readiness cannot be re-established due to a fault. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving, as the drive system will automatically be deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 276).
Vehicle Not Currently Being Charged Try a Different Charging Station	* A fault has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment option.
Login Failed. Change Authentication Method or Charging Station	* Plug & Charge may not be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment option. or

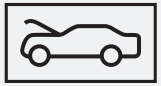
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The AC charging process cannot be started due to a fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The DC charging process cannot be started due to a fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging Station Voltage Too Low Change Charging Station	* The charging process cannot be started because the charging station is not compatible. ▶ Start the charging process at an 800 V charging station. Observe the notes on charging at a quick charging station (level 3) (⟶ page 282).
 Charging Cable Connected	* You cannot establish operational readiness while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under tension, relieve strain on the charging cable connector by gently pulling on the charging cable. ▶ Press the charging stop button. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed afterward: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

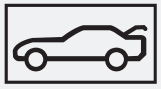
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time operational readiness is established. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may fail to recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, forexample. Operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 365). ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing the button on the DIRECT SELECT lever (⟶ page 263). **IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SYSTEM IS SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY:** • If the vehicle is locked from the outside, it is switched off immediately. • If the vehicle is exited with the key and the door is closed, it is switched off immediately but is not locked automatically. • Otherwise, the vehicle is automatically switched off after a few minutes but not automatically locked. ▶ Switch off the vehicle, secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards and take the vehicle key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g.the seat heating). Otherwise, the battery may discharge.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Add washer fluid (⟶ page 31).
 Intensive Cleaning Activated for 30 Seconds	* Deep cleaning of the windshield has been activated (⟶ page 236).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Malfunctions in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the cameras • Faulty exterior brightness signals

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch on the windshield wiper. ▶ Clean the windshield as necessary. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution. ► Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ► Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes. ► If the display message appears repeatedly, notify a qualified specialist workshop.
 Hood Not Locked Close Before Starting Journey (red display message)	* The hood is not locked and the vehicle is ready to drive. A warning tone will also sound. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood while driving. ► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ► Engage park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Close the hood before commencing your journey (⟶ page 172).
 Stop Immediately Hood Unlocked Speed Limited (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked hood. A warning tone will also sound. The warning lamp also lights up and vehicle power output is reduced. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Close the hood (⟶ page 172).
 Stop Immediately Close Hood Completely (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked hood. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Lock the hood before driving off again (⟶ page 172).
	* At least one door, the front hood or the trunk lid is open. ▶ Close everything before commencing your journey.
	* The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Switch Off the Vehicle Press the P Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* The requirements for switching off the vehicle were not met. ▶ To switch off the vehicle, press and hold the button P for at least three seconds. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Press the button P three times within one second.
To Start Vehicle, Apply Brakes and Select Drive Range D or R	* The requirements for establishing operational readiness were not met. ▶ To establish operational readiness for the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and hold pressed. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed in neutral N while the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always engage the park position P manually. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll backwards or forwards. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Applying Parking Brake When Parking	* **THE VEHICLE IS NOT SECURED AGAINST ROLLING BACKWARDS OR FORWARDS. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The door contact is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be automatically engaged. • The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be engaged. ▶ Engage park position P manually. or ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged while operational readiness was established or the vehicle was switched on. **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral [N] was automatically engaged when the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral [N], park position [P] will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position [P] when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position [D] or [R].
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position [N]. It will be possible to change from park position [P] to neutral [N] only if the selector lever is held in position [N] for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position [P] will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position [P] to neutral [N], hold the selector lever in position [N] for an extended period of time.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to engage transmission position [R]. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral [N] automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position [D] is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Drive Malfunction Stop Contact Workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction Stop	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A fault has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle. ▶ Immediately press the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Caution Brakes Overheated Drive Carefully	* The brakes are overheating. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This causes the braking effect to be impaired. ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Check the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 298). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

To release:

▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.

▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 298).

or

▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 298).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.

To apply:

▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 298).

To release:

▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) continues flashing:

▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

If the state of charge is too low:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 53).

To apply:

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied (e.g.at a car wash or when the vehicle is being towed), leave the vehicle switched on. This does not apply when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:

▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.

▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 298).

To release:

▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 298).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

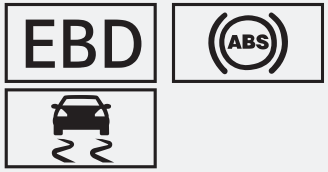
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 298). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 299). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ► Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue driving with caution. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. **WARNING** Risk of skidding due to ESP® malfunction If ESP® is unavailable, ESP® will not carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue driving with caution. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Subsequently reactivate the HOLD function or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 306).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Remain Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 307). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Focus on the traffic events again.
 Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focusing on traffic events after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 307). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic events. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 322).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 307). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 Microsleep Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 307). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera View Limited	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the multifunctional interior camera's field of view. • The multifunctional interior camera is dirty. ▶ Ensure that the field of view for the multifunctional interior camera remains unobstructed. ▶ Observe the system limits of the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 401).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Clean the multifunctional interior camera as necessary. Please observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (⟶ page 530).
 ATTENTION ASSIST Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 307). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera Currently Unavailable	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions of the multifunction interior camera are outside the system limits (⟶ page 401). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Limited Camera Inoperative Service Required	* The multifunction interior camera is malfunctioning. ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 324). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Driver Assistance Systems Not Yet Ready Please Drive Carefully See Operator's Manual	* The driver assistance systems will be re-initialized after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. This is not a system error, but rather a restart of the driver assistance systems. Additional display messages may be shown. **THE FOLLOWING DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE:** • Emergency Stop function • Traffic Sign Assist • Limiter • Brake Assist (incl. Evasive Steering function) • Blind Spot Assist (incl. exit warning)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Blind Spot Assist Plus (incl. exit warning) • 360° camera • PARKTRONIC • Parking Assist • Lane-Keeping function • Lane Change Assist • Steering Assist • Speed limit warning • Distance Assist DISTRONIC • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • ECO Assist ▶ Continue driving with caution while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. After a few minutes, the Driver Assistance Systems Now Available display message appears. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
 --- mph	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 313).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 310).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 313).
Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 310). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Distance Assist Inoperative	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the emergency stop function are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Distance Assist Available Again	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 313).
Brake Assist Range of Functions Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Brake Assist Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 320). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Check the tire pressure as necessary.
Steering Assist Inoperative	* Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (white. red hands)	* Steering Assist has reached the system limit (⟶ page 320) or your hands are not on the steering wheel while the Lane-Keeping function intervenes (⟶ page 324). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. Steering Assist is available again.
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 320). No driver activity (e.g.steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel. ▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 322).
Emergency Stop Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The Emergency Stop function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 322). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Emergency Stop Function Inoperative	* The Emergency Stop function is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 320). No activity from the driver has been detected for a significant period of time, e.g.steering. ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel. ▶ Move the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 322).
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Accelerator or Brake Pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 320). No activity from the driver has been detected for a significant period of time, e.g.accelerating or braking. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 322).
Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Plus and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 338). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Inoperative	* The Lane-Keeping function is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is partially available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g.in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 301). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IN THE WINDSHIELD OR IN THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Accumulation of dirt on the windshield or on the outside mirror within view of the camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Misting on the windshield or on the outside mirror: in certain weather conditions, and especially during the colder seasons, misting can form on the inside or on the outside of the windshield. ⓘ Misting on the windshield or on the outside mirrors will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of heating. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ To remove misting from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 236). ▶ To remove misting from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 248). Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially around the position of the cameras (⟶ page 301). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Procedure Aborted	* Parking Assist's parking assistance system was canceled due to a malfunction in the central display. ▶ Steer and brake manually.
Parking Camera and Parking Assistance Inoperative	* The reversing camera, 360° camera, Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited Parking Assistance Available	* Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are temporarily unavailable, or are available only to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 348). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is faulty. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is too low for charging the 12 V battery. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers that are not required (e.g. multimedia system). ▶ Charge the vehicle when it is parked at a charging station (⟶ page 276). If the 12 V battery continues to discharge, it switches off completely after a while: • The vehicle can then no longer be locked • The windows can no longer be closed • The remote services function is no longer ensured If it is not possible to charge the vehicle: ▶ Stop and secure the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle switched on. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The fitted wheels do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one tire. No pressure value is displayed for the respective tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 564) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is set correctly, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 569).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

> **WARNING**
> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire
>
> - The tires can overheat and be damaged.
> - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.
>
> You could then lose control of the vehicle.
>
> ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
>
> ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.
>
> ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.

Notes on a flat tire (⟶ page 54).

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions.

▶ Check the tires.



Tires Overheated

* At least one tire is overheating. The respective tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires
>
> Overheated tires can burst.
>
> ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The respective tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires

Overheated tires can burst.

► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

► Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

WIDESCREEN COCKPIT DRIVER DISPLAY



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the driver display may differ from the example shown.

INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 740)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 740)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 740)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 740)

DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (⟶ page 742)
- System malfunction (⟶ page 742)
- Electrical malfunction (⟶ page 742)

VEHICLE

- Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 742)
- Power steering (red) (⟶ page 742)

BRAKING

 Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 743)

 USA: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 743)

 Canada: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 743)

 USA: RBS (⟶ page 743)

 Canada: brakes (yellow) (⟶ page 743)

 USA: brakes (red) (⟶ page 743)

 Canada: brakes (red) (⟶ page 743)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

 ABS (⟶ page 745)

 ESP® (⟶ page 745)

 ESP® OFF (⟶ page 745)

 ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 745)

 ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 745)

 Distance warning (⟶ page 745)

 Brake Assist (⟶ page 745)

 Brake Assist (⟶ page 745)

 Brake Assist (⟶ page 745)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 749)

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

 Tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 749)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

 Standing lights (⟶ page 228)

 Low beam (⟶ page 228)

 High beam (⟶ page 229)

 Turn signal light (⟶ page 229)

 Rear fog light (⟶ page 228)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while operational readiness is established. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 115). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 122). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 114). There are items located on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds when operational readiness is established. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 114). If you have placed items on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder (⟶ page 151).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is displaying operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Drive system power is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp also lights up in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	* The yellow warning lamp RBS (USA only) or the yellow brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is switched on. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Observe any messages shown on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 304). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue driving with caution. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be switched off. **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 304).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Braking Assist (⟶ page 327).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 327).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 327).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Back to contents

Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
Z

0-9

(SmartKey) battery

4MATIC

360° camera

Function

A

A/C function
- switching on/off (MBUX)

ABS

Access data
- Setting (Bluetooth®)

Accident prevention
- Close-range braking function

Accident, emergency call

Accident/Breakdown Management
- Digital Extra

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Active Service System PLUS

Adaptive cruise control

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Additional Data Volume (Digital Extra)

Additional mobile phone
- Connecting

Adjusting the sound preset
- Burmester® 3D surround sound system

After-sales service

AI

Air bag
- Inflating
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
- Warning lamp

Air conditioning menu
- Air distribution

Air distribution
- Adjustment (THERMATIC)
- Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)
- Setting the climate menu

Air inlet

Air pressure

Air vents
- Adjusting (front)

Air-conditioning menu
- Climate control

Air/water duct

Airbag
- Deployment
- Overview

Airflow
- Adjustment (THERMATIC)
- Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)

Alarm system

All-wheel drive

Alternative route

Ambient lighting

Android Auto

- Connecting a mobile phone (wired)
- Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)
- Ending
- Information
- Sound settings
- Transferred vehicle data

Android smartphone

Animals (occupant safety)

Anti-lock braking system

Anti-theft alarm system

- Function
- Tow-away protection

Anti-theft protection

- Function
- Immobilizer

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone

- Connecting an iPhone® (cable)
- Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)
- Ending
- Notes
- Overview
- Sound settings
- Transferred vehicle data

Apps
- Digital Extras with call function
- Mercedes-Benz

Artificial Intelligence

Assistance system

ASSYST PLUS
- Battery disconnection periods
- Service interval display
- Servicing work

ATA
- Deactivating the alarm
- Tow-away alarm function

ATTENTION ASSIST
- Function
- Setting

Attention assistant

Augmented reality
- MBUX route guidance

Authorization
- Setting

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center

Authorized workshop

Automatic car wash

Automatic distance control

Automatic driving lights

Automatic emergency call

Automatic front passenger air bag deactivation

- Function

Automatic front passenger air bag shut-off

- Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

Automatic measures after an accident

Automatic mirror folding function

Automatic seat adjustment

Automatic transmission

Autonomous braking

B

Baby
- Pregnancy (seat belt)

BAS (Brake Assist System)

Basic information

Battery
- High-voltage battery

Battery (12 V battery)
- Charging
- Notes
- Replacing
- Starting assistance

Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)

Battery information
- Display

Belt
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Releasing
- To adjust the height

Blind Spot Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Exit warning
- Function

Blind Spot Assist Plus

- Brake application
- Exit warning
- Function

Bluetooth®

- Activating/deactivating
- Connecting a mobile phone
- Information
- Setting up an Internet connection

Brake Assist

- Function
- Setting

Brake Assist System (BAS)

Brake disks

Brake fluid

Brake pads

Brakeforce distribution

Brakes

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System (BAS)
- Brake care mode
- Driving tips
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
- Electric parking brake
- Handbrake

HOLD function
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle
Parking brake
Post-collision brake
Recuperation

Braking assistance

Brake Assist
Brake Assist System (BAS)

Breakdown

Flat tire
Overview of aids
Tow-starting
Towing methods
Transporting the vehicle
Wheel change

Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Adjusting the sound preset
Adjusting the sound settings in the sound presets
Automatic loudness normalization
Information
Selecting a sound preset

C

Call list
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview

Calling Support at Mercedes-Benz

Calls, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making
- Telephone

Camera
- 360° camera function
- Button
- Care
- Cleaning
- Information
- Interior camera
- Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)
- Rear view camera
- Select view

Camera app
- Overview
- Recording video
- Settings
- Taking a photo

Car key

Car wash
- Automatic car wash
- Automatic car wash mode
- Power washer
- Washing by hand

Car-to-X-Communication
- Display on map
- Overview
- Sending hazard warnings

Care
- Air/water duct
- Automatic car wash
- Automatic car wash mode
- Brake care mode
- Camera
- Decorative foil
- Display
- Exterior lighting
- Genuine wood/trim elements
- Head-up display
- Headliner

Paint
Plastic trim
Power washer
Seat belt
Steering wheel
Vehicle interior
Vehicle parts
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery
Washing by hand
Wheels/rims
Care of the rims
Center air bag (driver's seat backrest)
Inflating
Information
Central locking system
Button
Key
Change of address
Change of ownership
Changing a wheel
Raising the vehicle
Charging
12 V battery
Charge level display
Charging cable control panel
Charging cables (overview)
Charging station, level 2

Emergency release of the socket flap
Ending the AC charging process (level 1/2)
Ending the charging process (DC, level 3)
Fast charging station, level 3
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket
Mains socket, level 1
Maximum charging current (mains socket)
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery
Notes on the high-voltage battery
Power Charger
Recuperation
Starting the charging process (AC, level 1/2)
Starting the charging process (DC, level 3)
Stowing the charging cable
USB port (front)
Wallbox, level 1/2

Charging cable

Control panel
Overview
Power Charger
Stowing

Charging menu

MBUX multimedia system

Charging near destination

Route

Charging settings

MBUX multimedia system

Charging stations
- Showing on the map
Child safety lock
- Rear door
- Side windows (rear passenger compartment)
Child seat
- Adjusting the vehicle seat
- Basic instructions
- Front passenger seat
- ISOFIX installation
- Rearward-facing
- Risks/dangers
- Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt
- Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt
- The most important information in brief
- Top Tether
Children
- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle
- Basic instructions
- Special seat belt retractor
Chock
Classic menu display content
- Selecting
Clean varnish
Cleaning
- Air/water duct
- Automatic car wash

Automatic car wash mode
Brake care mode
Camera
Decorative foil
Genuine wood/trim elements
Paint
Power washer
Sensors
Trunk/cargo compartment
Vehicle interior
Vehicle parts
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery
Washing by hand
Cleaning the carpet
Cleaning the seat cover
Cleaning the trunk
Climate control, Air conditioning system
Activating/deactivating
Air vents (front)
Air vents (rear passenger compartment)
Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button)
Defrosting windows
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil
Immediate pre-entry climate control
Notes
Operating unit (THERMATIC)
Operating unit (THERMOTRONIC)

Rear window heater (THERMOTRONIC)
Refrigerant
Resetting the climate control settings
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX)
Synchronization function
Ventilation with convenience opening

Climate control settings

Resetting

Close-range braking function

Function
Switching on/off

COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY

Cockpit

Overview (MBUX Superscreen)

Collision protection

Close-range braking function

Combination switch

Lights
Windshield wipers

Comfort

Information

Communication module

Disconnecting automatically from the Internet
Setting up an Internet connection

Components relevant to radio regulation
- Declaration of conformity >

Composition of the tire >

Configuring settings
- Camera app >

Connection status
- Displaying >
- Overview >

Contacts, Address book, Phone book
- Calling up >
- Information >
- Making a call >
- Name format >
- Note about suggestions >
- Options >
- Selecting options for suggestions >

Content sharing
- Gallery app >

Control elements: >

Convenience closing >

Convenience feature
- Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) >

Convenience opening >

Coolant
- Capacity >

Notes

Cooling

Climate control (THERMATIC)

Copyright

License

Copyrights

Trademarks

Correct use

Creep mode (exception)

Crosswind Assist

Cup holder

Rear passenger compartment

Customer Assistance Center (CAC)

D

Damage
- Limited protection

Dashcam
- Configuring settings
- Notes
- Selecting a USB device
- Starting/stopping loop recording

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection
- Granting authorization

Data protection rights

Data storage
- Data protection rights
- Electronic control units
- Event Data Recorder
- MBUX Multimedia System/Mercedes-Benz Connect
- Online services

Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
- Activating/deactivating

Deactivating the alarm

Dealership

Decals
- on cameras/sensors

Declaration of conformity

- Components relevant to radio regulation

Decorative foil

Definitions

- Tires and loading

Deployed components

- Limited protection

Deployment situations

Destination

- Editing intermediate destinations

Destination entry

- Accepting a destination suggestion
- Entering an intermediate destination
- Entering geo-coordinates
- Selecting a contact
- Selecting from favorites
- Selecting from the map

Destination entry (multimedia system)

- Notes
- Selecting a POI

Diagnostics connection

Digital content, products and services

- Digital Extras

Digital Extra

- Accident/Breakdown Management
- Additional Data Volume

Deactivate key
Geofencing
Hard-disc navigation
MB.CHARGE Public
Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach App
Plug & Charge
Pre-entry climate control
Remote door locking and unlocking
Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status
Remote Vehicle Finder
Send2Car
Stolen Vehicle Assistance
Theft and collision notification
Vehicle Locator
Vehicle Tracker
Digital Extras
Conditions of use
Linking Mercedes me ID with vehicle
Linking user account with vehicle
Mercedes me ID
Useful information
Digital Extras Mercedes me ID
Linking with vehicle
Digital Extras with call function
Information
Digital Operator's Manual
Digital service report

Digital Vehicle Key

- Function
- Managing
- operating the vehicle (Wallet app)
- Problem
- Removing
- Setting up
- Unlocking setting

Dinghy towing

- Pulling/towing

DIRECT SELECT

- Operating

DIRECT SELECT lever

- Establishing operational readiness
- Switching the vehicle on/off

Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system)

Display

- Care

Display (driver's display)

- Overview of displays

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

- Settings

Display message

- Calling up on driver display
- Notes

Display messages

- - - - mph
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required
Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative
Add Washer Fluid
ATTENTION ASSIST Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual
ATTENTION ASSIST Limited Camera Inoperative Service Required
ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera Currently Unavailable
ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera View Limited
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible
Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately
BRAKE Brake Immediately
Brake Light Left
Brake Light Right
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual
BRAKE Caution Brakes Overheated Drive Carefully
Center Brake Light
Charging Cable Connected
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual
Check Left Daytime Running Light
Check Right Cornering Light
Check Right Daytime Running Light
Check Tires
Cooling System Malfunction Stop Immediately Switch Off Vehicle
Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery

Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)
Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle
Don't Forget Your Key
Front Left Malfunction Service Required
Front Right Malfunction Service Required
Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual
High-Voltage System Fault
Hood Not Locked Close Before Starting Journey (red display message)
Initializing Key Please Wait
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)
SOS Inoperative
Intensive Cleaning Activated for 30 Seconds
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle
Key Not Detected (red display message)
Key Not Detected (white display message)
Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle
Key Not Detected
Left Cornering Light
Left Front Standing Lights
Left High Beam
Left Low Beam
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required

License Plate Light
Malfunction See Operator's Manual
Malfunction See Operator's Manual
Malfunction Service Required
Malfunction Stop
Malfunction
Microsleep Take a Break!
Obtain a New Key
Off
Off
Output Severely Limited See Operator's Manual
Parking Brake See Operator's Manual
Please Correct Tire Pressure
Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start
Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low
Rear Fog Light
Reduce Speed
Release Parking Brake
Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)
Remain Alert! (white display message)
Replace Key Battery
Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual
Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required
Reversing Light
Right Front Standing Lights
Right High Beam

Right Low Beam

Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required

Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required

Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required

Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required

Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual

Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual

Stop Immediately Close Hood Completely (red display message)

Stop Immediately Drive Will Be Deactivated Charge High-Voltage Battery

Stop Immediately Hood Unlocked Speed Limited (red display message)

Stop Switch Off Vehicle

Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual

Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle

Suspended

Switch Off Lights

Switch On Headlights

Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery

PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake

Tail Light Left

Tail Light Right

Take SmartKey With You

Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty

Tires Overheated

Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual

Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left

Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right

Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror

Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right
Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror
Warning Tire Malfunction
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing
(white. red hands)
400 V Charging Unavailable Use 800 V Charging Stations Service Required
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)
Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative
Blind Spot Assist Plus and Exit Warning Inoperative
Brake Assist Range of Functions Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual
Brake Assist Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual
Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.
Charging Station Voltage Too Low Change Charging Station
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required
Depress Brake to Shift from P
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R
Distance Assist Available Again
Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Distance Assist Inoperative
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual

Drive Malfunction Stop Contact Workshop
Drive Malfunction Stop Restart Vehicle
Driver Assistance Systems Not Yet Ready Please Drive Carefully See Operator's Manual
Dynamic Light Functions Available to a Limited Extent
Dynamic Light Functions Unavailable
Emergency Stop Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Emergency Stop Function Inoperative
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Accelerator or Brake Pedal
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual
Front Turn Signal Brightness is Reduced
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Head-up Display Inoperative
High Beam Brightness is Reduced
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required
Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Lane Change Assist Inoperative
Lane-Keeping Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Lane-Keeping Function Inoperative
Lane-Keeping Function Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual

Limited Parking Assistance Available
Login Failed. Change Authentication Method or Charging Station
Low Beam Brightness is Reduced
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range
Not Possible to Continue Driving Call Mercedes-Benz Support
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative
Parking Camera and Parking Assistance Inoperative
Parking Procedure Aborted
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual
Preparing Drive System...
Reversing Not Possible Service Required
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Steering Assist Inoperative
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing

To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position
To Start Vehicle, Apply Brakes and Select Drive Range D or R
To Switch Off the Vehicle Press the P Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative
Transmission Malfunction Stop
Vehicle Not Currently Being Charged Try a Different Charging Station
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual
Windshield Wiper Malfunction
Displaying road names/house numbers
Distance Assist DISTRONIC
activating/deactivating
calling up a speed
Function
increasing/decreasing the speed
Lane Change Assist
Route-based speed adaptation
Speed Limit function
storing a speed
Distance control
Distance warning
Distraction detection
DISTRONIC
Door
Child safety lock (rear door)
manual locking

Opening (from the inside)
Pulling out the door handle manually
Unlocking (inside)
Door operating unit
Function seat
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
Drinking and driving
Drinks holder
Installing/removing
Drive program display
Drive programs
Function
Selecting
Drive system
Manual switch-off
Driver display
Identifying malfunctions
Operation
Warning lamps/indicator lamps
Driver's display, Instrument cluster
Head-up display
Menus
Navigation menu
Notes
Status displays
Driver's seat
Adjusting (without seat comfort)

Adjusting electrically
Easy entry and exit feature
Seat heating

Driving safety system

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
ATTENTION ASSIST
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Blind Spot Assist
Blind Spot Assist Plus
Brake Assist
Cameras
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
Emergency Stop function
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Evasive steering function
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function
Lane Change Assist
Lane-Keeping function
Overview
Sensors
STEER CONTROL
Steering Assist
Traffic Sign Assist
Your responsibility

Driving system

Driving tips

- Drinking and driving
- General driving tips
- Notes on breaking in a new vehicle
- Recuperation

Drowsiness detection

Duplicate key

Dynamic handling control system

Dynamic low beam

- Overview

DYNAMIC SELECT

- Configuring drive program I
- Drive program display
- Drive programs
- Function
- Selecting the drive program

E

Easy entry feature
- Adjusting
- Function

Easy exit feature
- Adjusting
- Function

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

ECO Assist
- Function

Electric Intelligence
- Route with charging stations

Electric parking brake
- Applying automatically
- Emergency braking
- Manually applying/releasing
- Releasing automatically

Electrical fuses

Electronic Stability Program

Emergency
- Emergency guide
- First-aid kit (soft sided)
- Overview of aids
- Reflective safety vest

Warning triangle

Emergency braking

Brake Assist

Brake Assist System (BAS)

Carrying out

Electric parking brake/handbrake

Emergency operation mode

Establishing operational readiness

Emergency release

Socket flap

Trunk lid (from inside)

Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system)

Emergency start (drive system)

Emergency Stop function

Function

Emergency Tensioning Devices

Inflating

Engages neutral

Engaging drive position

Engaging reverse gear

Engine

Engine number

Parking (start/stop button)

Engine electronics

Engine number

Environmentally friendly driving

ESC, Electronic Stability Control

ESP®

- Activating/deactivating
- Crosswind Assist
- Function

Evasive steering function

- Function

Event Data Recorder

Exit warning

- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus

Exiting a parking space

- Close-range braking function
- Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Exterior lighting

- Care

Exterior mirrors

- Parking position

F

Fatigue detection
Favorites
Adding a destination
Home address
Work address
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided)
First-aid kit (soft sided)
Fitting
Snow chains
Fitting accessories
Limited protection
Flat tire
MOExtended
Notes
TIREFIT kit
Wheel change
Flat towing
Pulling/towing
Floor mats
Free software
Frequencies
Mobile phone
Two-way radio

Front air bag

- Inflating

Front airbag

- Deployment

Front headlamps

Front load compartment

Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF

- Function
- Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)

Front passenger display

- Camera-based locking concept
- Information
- Operating
- Overview

Front passenger seat

- Adjusting (without seat comfort)
- Adjusting electrically

Front windshield wipers

- Replacing the wiper blades

Front-end flap

- Notes on loading
- Opening/closing

Function in the event of an accident

- Information (operating principle of the restraint system)

Function seat

Fuses

Engine compartment >
Fuse assignment diagram >
Notes >
Passenger footwell >
Trunk >

G

Gallery app
- Content sharing
- Operation
- Disconnecting

Game controller
- Connecting via Bluetooth
- Disconnecting

Game controller app
- Connecting
- Disconnecting

General driving tips

Genuine parts

Geofencing (Digital Extra)

Glove box
- Overview of the front storage compartments

Grab handles
- Notes

H

Handbrake

Handling characteristics

Unusual

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

hands-free system

Hard-disc navigation (digital extra)

Hazard warning lights

Hazard warnings

Car-to-X-Communication

Head restraint

Adjusting (rear passenger compartment)

Adjusting manually (front)

Head-up display

Care

Function

Operating

Switching on/off

Headlamp flashing

Headlamps

Headliner care

Heating

Activating/deactivating

Climate control (THERMATIC)

Climate control (THERMOTRONIC)
Seat
steering wheel

Help call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam

Operation

High-voltage battery

Charge level display

Charging cable control panel
Charging cables (overview)
Charging duration
Charging station, level 2
Disconnect device
Ending the AC charging process (level 1/2)
Ending the charging process (DC, level 3)
Fast charging station, level 3
General notes on charging

Mains socket, level 1
Maximum charging current (mains socket)
Notes
Power Charger
Range
Recuperation
Starting the charging process (AC, level 1/2)
Starting the charging process (DC, level 3)
Stowing the charging cable

Type >
Wallbox, level 1/2 >

High-voltage on-board electrical system

Charging cable control panel >
Charging cables (overview) >
Disconnect device >
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket >
Manual switch-off >
Power Charger >

Hill Start Assist >

HOLD function

Function >
Switching on/off >

I

Identification plate
- Engine
- Refrigerant
- Vehicle

Illuminated front
- Switching on/off

Immediate pre-entry climate control

Immobilizer

In-Car App Pass

In-Car Apps

Inattention detection

Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
- Limited protection

Indicator lamps/warning lamps
- Overview

Indicator/warning lamps
- PASSENGER AIR BAG

Individual drive program
- Configuring

Inside rearview mirror

Installing
- Tires/wheels

Intelligent Status & Service
- Notes
- Transferred data

Interior camera
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Interior lighting
- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting
- Ambient lighting
- Setting

Intermediate destination
- Editing
- Starting the automatic service station search

Internet
- Smartphone integration

Internet connection
- Canceling permission (mobile phone)
- Disconnecting automatically (communication module)
- Displaying the connection status
- Information
- Overview of connection status
- Restrictions
- Setting access data (Bluetooth®)
- Setting up (communication module)
- Setting up (Wi-Fi)
- Setup (Bluetooth®)

iPhone®

Smartphone integration >

ISOFIX child restraint system

installing >

J

Jack

Storage location >

Jump-start connection >

K

Key

- Deactivating (emergency)
- Problem
- Replacement key
- Unlocking setting

KEYLESS-GO

- Deactivating
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle
- Problem

Knee airbag

L

Lane Change Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Lane keeping function
- Activating/deactivating
- Setting the sensitivity

Lane recognition
- Lane Change Assist
- Lane-Keeping function

Lane-Keeping function
- Function

Language
- Notes
- Setting

License plate (front)

License plate assembly (front)

Light
- Dynamic low beam

Light switch

Lighting
- Interior lighting

Lights
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Automatic driving lights

Combination switch
Hazard warning lights
High beam
Interior
Interior lighting
Locator lighting
Reading lamp
Responsibility for lighting systems
Switch-off delay time
Switching on the daytime running lamps
Turn signal lights
Limited Warranty
Linking
QR code
User account with vehicle
Vehicle identification number
Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map
Load index
Tires
Load-bearing capacity
Tires
Loading, Stowage areas
Definitions
Notes
Tie-down eyes
Loading guidelines

Loading information table
Loads
Locator lighting
Locking
- vehicle (manual)

Locking/unlocking
- Doors (from the inside)
- KEYLESS-GO
- NFC function
- Wallet app

Loud sound
- PRE-SAFE® Sound

Low-beam headlamps
- Activating/deactivating

Lubricants
Luggage
Luggage rack

M

Maintaining a safe distance
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Maintenance, Digital Service Booklet (DSB)
- Digital service report
- Service information
- Vehicle

Malfunction
- Driver display
- Restraint system

Malfunction message
- Driver's display

Maneuvering
- Close-range braking function

Map, Traffic map
- Charging stations
- Displaying online map contents
- Displaying the map version
- Displaying the satellite map
- Displaying the traffic map
- Displaying weather information
- Moving
- Selecting additional information
- Setting the map scale
- Setting the map scale automatically

Updating
Map functions
Maximum full-stop braking
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example
Determining
Maximum state of charge
Adjusting
Maximum tire load
Maximum tire pressure
MB.CHARGE Public, Paying
Digital Extra
Display of charging stations
MBUX multimedia system
Activating and starting routines
Adjusting the volume
Authorization
Calling up the zero layer
Creating routines
Dashcam
Display settings
Drive programs
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Factory setting
Language settings
MB Apps
MBUX Virtual Assistant

Operating the zero layer >
Overview >
Personalized routines >
Selecting routines >
Setting route-based speed adjustment >
Settings for applications >
steering wheel heater >
steering wheel heater/seat heating >
Switching the sound on/off >
Zero layer >
MBUX Virtual Assistant
Configuring >
Function examples and visualizations >
Things to know >
Media mode
Adding a favorite song >
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment >
Connecting USB mass storage devices >
Controlling media playback >
Copyright and trademarks >
Information >
Notes about the search function in categories >
Overview of the media menu >
Playing back similar music tracks >
Removing a favorite song >
Starting a search in categories >
Starting and operating playback >

Starting media playback
Supported formats and data storage media
Surprise mix
Using the keyword search
Medical aids
Memory function
Function
Seat
Menus (driver's display)
Navigation
Notes
Mercedes me ID
Accepting terms of use
Creating in Mercedes-Benz App
Digital Extras
Registration for Digital Extras
Mercedes-Benz Eco Coach App (Digital Extra)
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Call for help, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call
Availability
Data transfer
Manual emergency call
Overview
Self-diagnosis
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

- Arranging a service appointment
- Calling Mercedes-Benz Support after automatic accident/breakdown detection
- Mercedes-Benz Support
- Transferred data

Message memory

Messages, Short messages, Text messages

- Dictating
- Overview
- Read-aloud function
- Reading
- Replying
- Sending
- Using a phone number or URL

Messaging

- Configuring

Microsleep detection

Mirrors

- Mirror folding function
- Outside mirrors
- Rearview mirror

Mobile phone

- Canceling permission for Internet connection
- Frequencies
- Maximum transmission output
- Smartphone integration

Telephone >

Model type >

Modification

Limited protection >

MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires >

MULTIBEAM LED

Dynamic low beam >

Multifunction interior camera

Camera & Parking >

System limits >

N

Navigation

- Destination entry
- Electric Intelligence
- Menu (driver display)
- Overview
- Route with charging stations
- Updating the map data
- Voice commands

Navigation announcements

- Activating/deactivating
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off
- To adjust the volume

Near-Field Communication (NFC)

- Unlocking/locking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)

Notes on breaking in a new vehicle

Notifications Center

- Calling up a notification
- Editing a notification
- Message types
- Overview

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
- Limited protection

Occupant safety
- Airbag
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on correct seat position
- Information on the child restraint system
- Passive occupant presence reminder
- Pets in the vehicle
- PRE-SAFE®
- Pregnancy (seat belt)

On-board diagnostics interface

On-board electronics
- Engine electronics
- Two-way radios

Online services

Open Source Software

Opening the trunk lid using your foot
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Operating fluids
- Brake fluid
- Coolant
- Notes

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
Windshield washer fluid
Operating safety
Operating the
(NFC function)
Operational readiness
DIRECT SELECT lever
Emergency operation mode
Establishing
Operator's Manual digital
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode
Automatic mirror folding function
Blind Spot Assist
Blind Spot Assist Plus
Folding in/out
Setting
Warning lamp
Overhead control panel

P

Paint code

Panic alarm, Alarm
- Activating/deactivating
- activating/deactivating (Wallet app)

Parking
- Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Automatic braking function
- Exiting a parking space
- Function
- initiating a pause
- Parking

Parking assistance systems
- Close-range braking function
- Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking brake

Parking lamps

Parking lights

Parking option

- Displaying on the map
- Selecting

Parking position

- Exterior mirrors
- Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Parking service

- Displaying a parking option on the map
- Selecting parking options

Parking space

- Finding

Parking support

PARKTRONIC

- Activating/deactivating
- Function
- Setting warning tones

PASSENGER AIR BAG

- Status display, front passenger air bag

Passive occupant presence reminder

- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Paying for the charging process (MB.CHARGE Public)

Payload

- Calculation example
- Determining the maximum

Permitted towing methods

- Overview (plug-in hybrid)

Personalized routines
- Activating and starting
- Configuring
- Creating
- Overview
- Selecting

Pets in the vehicle

Pictures
- Gallery app

Plastic trim care

POI
- Selecting

Post-collision brake

Power Charger

Power closing function
- Trunk lid

Power display
- Function/notes

Power washer

Pre-entry climate control
- activating/deactivating for departure time
- Digital Extra
- for departure time, function
- For departure time, setting
- immediate
- Preheating

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking

- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking the vehicle

- Function

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection

- Function
- PRE-SAFE® Sound
- Reverting measures

PRE-SAFE® PLUS

- Backing up measures
- Function

Pregnancy

- Information on correct seat position
- Seat belt

Preventative occupant protection system

Program

Protection

- Information (operating principle of the restraint system)
- Limited

Protection of the environment

- Driving style

Pulling

- Towing methods (plug-in hybrid)

Pulling away

Pulling out the door handles

- manually >

Q

QR code rescue card >

Qualified specialist workshop >

R

Radio

- Activating
- Activating/deactivating radio text
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Direct frequency entry
- Displaying radio text
- Editing station presets
- Managing favorites
- Moving stations
- Overview
- Setting a channel
- Setting the frequency band
- Station search
- Storing radio stations
- Voice commands

Radio (multimedia system)

- Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Radio regulations

- Regulatory radio identification

Rain sensor

- Windshield wipers

Range

- Calling up

Notes

Range monitor

Using

Reading lamp

Interior lighting

Rear door (child safety lock)

Securing

Rear passenger compartment seat belt

Status display

Rear passenger compartment window heater

Operation (THERMATIC)

Rear view camera

360° Camera

Function

Opening the camera cover

Rearview mirror

Automatic anti-glare mode

Rearward-facing child seat

Information

Recordings

Camera app

Recuperation

Function

Setting

Reflective safety vest

Refrigerant

Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate
Remote door locking and unlocking (Digital Extra)
Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status (Digital Extra)
Remote Vehicle Finder (Digital Extra)
Replacement key
Reporting safety defects
Responsibility
Driving safety systems
Restraint system
Basic information
Basic instructions for children
Deployment situations
Functionality
Information on correct seat position
Information on the operating principle
Limited protection
Malfunction
Protection
Self-test
Warning lamp
Roadside Assistance (breakdown)
Roll-away prevention
Route
Adjusting on the map
Alternative route
Calculating with Electric Intelligence

Charging near destination
Displaying the route list
Electric Intelligence
Electric Intelligence (overview)
Navigation
Planning
Selecting a type
Selecting notifications
Selecting options
Selecting settings for charging stations (navigation with Electric Intelligence)
Starting the automatic service station search
Using the range monitor

Route guidance

Changing direction
Lane recommendations
Notes
Off-road

Route guidance with augmented reality

Activating
Displaying road names/house numbers
Overview

Route-based

speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation

Function

Route-based speed adjustment

Adjustment >

Run-flat characteristics >

S

Safety system

Satellite map

Satellite radio

- Activating/deactivating TuneStart
- Deleting a channel
- Information
- Moving a channel
- Music and sport alerts function
- Overview
- Restrictions
- Selecting a category
- Selecting a channel
- Setting music and sport alerts
- Setting the parental control
- Storing a channel
- Switching on

Seat

- Adjusting (without seat comfort)
- Adjusting electrically
- Automatic adjustment
- Configuring settings
- Correct driver's seat position
- ENERGIZING seat kinetics
- Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment)

Folding the backrest forwards (rear passenger compartment)
Memory function
Settings
Side airbag

Seat belt

Automatic tightening
Care
Notes on wearing correctly
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display
Warning lamp
Wearing during pregnancy

Seat belt adjustment

Activating/deactivating
Function

Seat belt warning

Seat belts

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment
Fastening
Releasing
To adjust the height

Seat heating

Activating/deactivating

Seat kinetics

Setting

Selecting a sound preset

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Selecting park position

Selector lever
- Operating

Self-test
- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
- Restraint system

Send2Car (Digital Extra)

Sensors
- Cleaning
- Information

Service
- Prescribed service/maintenance work

Service center

Service information, Digital Service Booklet (DSB), Mercedes-Benz Service
- Digital service report

Service interval display

Service menu
- Calling up

Service report

Service station search
- Starting automatic search

Servicing work
- Information on carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

Setting the date format

Setting the distance unit

Settings
- Information

Shortening the braking distance
- Brake Assist System (BAS)

Side airbag
- Deployment

Side window
- Close with key
- Convenience closing
- Convenience opening
- Opening with the key
- Opening/closing
- Window films

Side windows
- Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)
- Problem

Size designation
- Tires

Skid chains

SmartKey
- Acoustic locking verification signal
- Battery
- Deactivating a function
- Function
- Panic alarm
- Power consumption

Smartphone integration
- Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto

Snow chains

Socket

12 V (front passenger footwell)

Socket flap

Opening

Sound

PRE-SAFE® Sound

Wheels/tires

Sound Experience

Calling up Sound Experience

Information

Sound settings

Adjusting sound settings in the sound preset

Adjusting the sound preset

Automatic loudness normalization

Information

Selecting a sound preset

Spare parts

Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel

Notes

Special seat belt retractor

Specialist workshop

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

Speed

storing, DISTRONIC

Speed control
Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Speed Limit function
Speed rating
Tires
Start-off Assist
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle
Starting assistance
Starting-off aid
State of charge
Adjusting
Station
Deleting
Direct frequency entry
Managing favorites
Moving
Setting
Storing
Station list
Calling up
Station presets
Editing
Station search
Status display
Front passenger air bag
Rear passenger compartment seat belt

Steer Assist
- STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL

Steering Assist
- activating/deactivating
- Function
- Lane Change Assist

Steering wheel
- Driver's airbag
- Maintenance
- Manually adjusting

Steering wheel heater
- disconnecting from seat heating
- switching on/off

Stolen Vehicle Assistance (Digital Extra)

Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function
- Switching on/off

Stopping
- Parking the vehicle

Stowage options

Stowage spaces
- Armrest (front)
- Center console (front)
- Door
- Glove box
- Rear seat backrest

Substances hazardous to health

Suggestions

Configuring

Switch-off delay time

Exterior

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Switching loudness normalization on/off

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

System settings

Setting the distance unit

Setting the time zone

Setting the time/date format

Transmission of the vehicle position

T

Technical data

- High-voltage battery
- Information
- Radio frequencies
- Radio regulations
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)
- Vehicle dimensions

Telematics services

- Digital Extras

Telephone, Smartphone

- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Changing a function
- Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)
- Connecting a mobile phone
- Deleting a mobile phone
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Information
- Mobile phone usage
- Notes
- Secure Simple Pairing
- Smartphone integration
- Switching between mobile phones

Telephone menu overview
Telephone operation
Voice commands
Voice recognition

Temperature

Adjustment (THERMATIC)
Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)

Temperature and airflow

Adjusting

Temperature grade

Theft and collision notification (Digital Extra)

THERMATIC

Air conditioning control panel

THERMOTRONIC

Air conditioning control panel

Through-loading feature

Tie-down eyes

Time

Manual time setting
Setting the time zone
Setting the time/date format

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Tire and Loading Information placard

Tire information table

Tire labeling

Load index

Load-bearing capacity
Size designation
Speed rating
Temperature grade
Tire Quality Grading
Traction grade
Tread wear grade
Tire lettering
Composition
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
Maximum tire load
Maximum tire pressure
Tire pressure
Checking
Checking manually
maximum
Notes
Tire pressure table
TIREFIT kit
Tire pressure monitor
Function
Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting
Tire pressure table
Tire Quality Grading
Tire sealant
Tire tread

Tire type
Selecting (MBUX)
Tire-change tool
Tire-change tool kit
TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location (plug-in hybrid)
Tires
Breakdown
Checking
Checking the temperature
Checking the tire pressure manually
Composition
Definitions
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
Installing
Labeling
Load index
Load-bearing capacity
Maximum pressure
Maximum tire load
MOExtended
Noise
Notes on installing
Notes when using Navigation with Electric Intelligence
Removing
Removing/installing hub caps
Removing/installing wheel trims

Replacing
Rotating
Selecting
Size designation
Snow chains
Speed rating
Storing
Temperature grade
Tire and Loading Information placard
Tire pressure table
Tire Quality Grading
TIREFIT kit
Traction grade
Tread wear grade
Unusual handling characteristics
Top Tether
Touch Control
Driver display
Touch-sensitive controls
Tow bar system
Towing away
Tow-away protection
Activating/deactivating
Tow-starting
Towing eye
installing/removing
Storage location

Towing methods
- Both axles on the ground
- Overview (plug-in hybrid)

Traction grade

Traffic information
- Car-to-X-Communication
- Displaying the traffic map
- Overview

Traffic Sign Assist
- Function
- Setting

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing

Transferred vehicle data
- Android Auto
- Apple CarPlay®

Transmission
- Creep mode (exception)
- Drive programs
- DYNAMIC SELECT button
- Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever
- Roll mode (exception)

Transmission position
- Selecting

Transporting
- Vehicle

Tread wear grade

Trunk lid
- Closing
- Emergency release (from inside)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- Limiter
- Opening
- opening (Wallet app)
- Opening or closing (MBUX)
- Power closing function

Turn signal indicator

Turn signal lights

Turning brake care mode
- on or off

Two-way radios
- Frequencies
- Installation
- Transmission output

U

Unfastening
Performing
User profiles, Personalization
Units of measurement
USB port
Adding a user
Setting
Notes
Notes
Unlocking setting
Storage compartments (front)
Overview
Digital Vehicle Key
USB port (multimedia system)
Requirements for use
Updating software, System update, Update
Connecting mass storage devices
Selecting a user
Error message
User account Digital Extras
Selecting options
Information
Linking with vehicle
User-specific content

V

Vehicle

- Activating/deactivating
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Deactivate key
- Diagnostics connection
- Information
- KEYLESS-GO
- Limited Warranty
- locking
- Locking/unlocking (from inside)
- Lowering
- Maintenance
- manual locking
- Medical aids
- not locking/unlocking
- operation (Wallet app)
- Parking
- Problem notification
- Pulling
- Pulling out the door handle manually
- QR code rescue card
- Raising
- Stopping

Switching off (start/stop button)
Towing away
Transporting
Ventilation / convenience opening
Voice control voice commands
Vehicle cameras
Vehicle charger
Vehicle data
Transferring to Android Auto
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®
Turning circle
Vehicle height
Vehicle length
Vehicle width
Weights
Wheelbase
Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle identification number
Vehicle identification plate
Model type
Paint code
VIN
Vehicle key
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off
Vehicle Locator
Digital Extra

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada
Vehicle sensors
Vehicle socket
- Care
- Emergency release of the socket flap
- Indicator lamps

Vehicle tool kit
- TIREFIT kit (plug-in hybrid)
- Towing eye

Vehicle Tracker (Digital Extra)
Ventilation
Vents
- Air vents (front)

Video mode
- on

Video recordings
- Gallery app

VIN
- Engine compartment
- Identification plate
- Seat

Vision
- Defrosting windows

Voice control
- Adjusting
- Cloud-based functions

Function
Language setting
Media voice commands
Online voice commands
Operable functions
Operating safety
Voice commands
Voice prompting
Voice quality
Voice recognition

W

Wallet app
- operating the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)
- Panic alarm

Warning lamps/indicator lamps
- Overview

Warning system

Warning triangle
- Folding into position
- removing

Warning/indicator lamp
- ABS warning lamp
- ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp
- Brake Assist warning lamp
- Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)
- Brakes warning lamp (USA only)
- Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)
- Distance warning lamp
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)
- Electrical malfunction warning lamp
- ESP® OFF warning lamp
- ESP® warning lamp flashes
- ESP® warning lamp lights up

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)
Power steering warning lamp (red)
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)
RBS warning lamp (USA only)
Reduced warning lamp power
Restraint system warning lamp
Seat belt warning lamp flashes
Seat belt warning lamp lights up
System malfunction warning lamp
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp
Warning/indicator lamps
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Washer fluid
Topping up
Windshield washer fluid
Washing by hand
Water tank
Wear
Limited protection
Weather information
Website
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot
Weight information

Welcome

Wheel change

- Installing a new wheel
- Lowering the vehicle
- Preparation
- Removing a wheel
- Removing/installing hub caps
- Removing/installing wheel trims

Wheel rotation

Wheels

- Breakdown
- Care
- Checking
- Checking the tire pressure manually
- Checking the tire temperature
- Composition of the tire
- Definitions
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
- Installing
- Load index
- Load-bearing capacity
- Maximum tire load
- Maximum tire pressure
- MOExtended
- Noise
- Notes on installing
- Removing

Removing/installing hub caps
Removing/installing wheel trims
Replacing
Rotating
Selecting
Size designation
Snow chains
Speed rating
Storing
Temperature grade
Tire and Loading Information placard
Tire labeling
Tire pressure
Tire pressure monitor
Tire Quality Grading
TIREFIT kit
Traction grade
Tread wear grade
Unusual handling characteristics

Wi-Fi

Activating/deactivating
Information on connection
Setting up a hotspot
Setting up an Internet connection

Window airbag

Deployment

Windows

- Care
- Convenience opening
- Opening with the key
- Opening/closing
- Opening/closing (air recirculation button)
- Removing mist
- Window films

Windshield

- Defrosting (THERMATIC)
- Demisting (THERMOTRONIC)

Windshield washer fluid

Windshield washer system

Windshield wipers

- Activating/deactivating
- Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)

Winter operation

- Snow chains

Wiper blades

- Care
- Replacement (windshield)

Wiper fluid

- Notes

Wipers

Wireless charging

Mobile phone >

Workshop >

Z

Zero layer

- Function
- Overview

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

EDITORIAL TEAM
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

F174 0019 13